

Advaxis, Inc.  
Form SB-2  
November 30, 2007

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 30, 2007

Registration No. 333-\_\_\_\_\_

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM SB-2

REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

---

**ADVAXIS, INC.**

(Name of small business issuer in our charter)

**Delaware**

(State or other jurisdiction  
of incorporation or organization)

**2836**

(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**84-1521955**

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**Technology Centre of New Jersey  
675 Route 1  
Suite B113**

**North Brunswick, New Jersey 08902**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal place of business)

---

**Mr. Thomas A. Moore, Chief Executive Officer**

**Technology Centre of New Jersey  
675 Route 1  
Suite B113**

**North Brunswick, New Jersey 08902**

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's agent for service)

---

**Copies to:**

**Robert H. Cohen, Esq.  
Greenberg Traurig, LLP  
Met Life Building  
200 Park Avenue**

**New York, New York 10166**

**(212) 801-9200 / (212) 801-6400 (Telecopy)**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public.** From time to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the Securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act Registration Statement number of the earlier effective Registration Statement for the same offering:

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act Registration Statement number of the earlier effective Registration Statement for the same offering:

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act Registration Statement number of the earlier effective Registration Statement for the same offering:

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box:

---

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

| <b>Title of each class of securities to be registered</b> | <b>Amount to be registered(1)</b> | <b>Proposed maximum offering price per share</b> | <b>Proposed maximum aggregate offering price</b> | <b>Amount of registration fee(3)</b> |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Common stock par value \$0.001 per share ("Common Stock") | 59,228,334                        | \$ 0.18(2)                                       | \$ 10,661,100.00                                 | \$ 327.30                            |
| Common Stock (4)  | 46,921,250                        | \$ 0.20  | \$ 9,384,250.00                                  | \$ 288.09                            |
| Common Stock (5)  | 3,333,333                         | \$ 0.001   | \$ 3,333.33                                      | \$ 0.10                              |
|   |                                   |  |  | \$ 615.49                            |

(1) This registration statement shall also cover any additional shares of common stock that shall become issuable by reason of any stock dividend, stock split, recapitalization or other similar transaction effected without the receipt of consideration that results in an increase in the number of the outstanding shares of common stock.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, based upon the average of the high and low prices of the registrant's common stock on the OTC Bulletin Board on November 28, 2007.

(3) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) of the Securities Act.

(4) Represents shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share.

(5) Represents shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants at an exercise price of \$0.001 per share.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SECTION 8(A) MAY DETERMINE.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed without notice. The selling stockholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and it is not soliciting offers to buy these securities, in any state where the offer or sale of these securities is not permitted.

***PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS, SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED NOVEMBER 30, 2007***

**ADVAXIS, INC.**

**109,482,917 Shares**

**Common Stock**

This is a resale prospectus for the resale of up to 109,482,917 shares of our common stock, including 50,254,583 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants, by the selling stockholders listed in this prospectus. These shares may be sold by the selling stockholders from time to time in the over-the-counter market or other national securities exchange or automated interdealer quotation system on which our common stock is then listed or quoted, through negotiated transactions at negotiated prices or otherwise at market prices prevailing at the time of sale.

Pursuant to registration rights granted by us to the selling stockholders, we are obligated to register the shares held or to be acquired upon exercise of warrants by these selling stockholders. The distribution of the shares by the selling stockholders is not subject to any underwriting agreement. We will receive none of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders, except cash exercise prices upon exercise of the warrants, subject to certain of the warrants being exercised under a "cashless exercise" right. We will bear all expenses of registration incurred in connection with this offering, but all selling and other expenses incurred by the selling stockholders will be borne by them.

Our common stock is quoted on the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board (OTC:BB) under the symbol ADXS.OB. The high and low prices for shares of our common stock on November 12, 2007, were \$0.19 and \$0.178 per share, respectively, based upon bids that represent prices quoted by broker-dealers on the OTC Bulletin Board. These quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commissions, and may not represent actual transactions.

The selling stockholders may be deemed, and any broker-dealer executing sell orders on behalf of the selling stockholders will be considered, to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, and any commissions or discounts given to any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act of 1933. The selling stockholders have informed us that they do not have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute their common stock.

Brokers or dealers effecting transactions in the shares should confirm registration of these securities under the securities laws of the states in which transactions occur or the existence of an exemption from registration.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. We urge you to carefully consider the "Risk Factors" beginning on page 8.**

***Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of the prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.***

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2007.

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| <b>Item Description</b>  | <b>Page No.</b> |
|--|-----------------|
| PROSPECTUS SUMMARY   | 3               |
| THE OFFERING   | 7               |
| RISK FACTORS   | 8               |
| SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS              | 20              |
| USE OF PROCEEDS  | 21              |
| SELLING STOCKHOLDERS   | 21              |
| PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION   | 26              |
| DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK OF THE COMPANY                    | 28              |
| SHARES OF THE COMPANY ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE                 | 29              |
| MANAGEMENT   | 30              |
| STOCK OWNERSHIP  | 32              |
| CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS                 | 35              |
| DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS  | 36              |
| MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS    | 57              |
| MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS | 58              |
| EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION   | 71              |
| LEGAL PROCEEDINGS  | 78              |
| INTERESTS OF NAMED EXPERTS AND COUNSEL                         | 78              |
| ADDITIONAL INFORMATION   | 79              |
| INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS                                  | 80              |
| PART II - INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS               | II-1            |
| INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS                      | II-1            |
| OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION                    | II-1            |

|   |      |
|---|------|
| RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES | II-1 |
| EXHIBITS                                | II-3 |
| UNDERTAKINGS                            | II-7 |

You should only rely on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to give any information or make any representation about this offering that differs from, or adds to, the information in this prospectus or in its documents that are publicly filed with the SEC. Therefore, if anyone does give you different or additional information, you should not rely on it. The delivery of this prospectus does not mean that there have not been any changes in our condition since the date of this prospectus. If you are in a jurisdiction where it is unlawful to offer the securities offered by this prospectus, or if you are a person to whom it is unlawful to direct such activities, then the offer presented by this prospectus does not extend to you. This prospectus speaks only as of its date except where it indicates that another date applies.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights some information from this prospectus, and it may not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should read the following summary together with the more detailed information regarding our company and the common stock being sold in this offering, including “Risk Factors” and our financial statements and related notes, included elsewhere in this prospectus. In this prospectus, the terms “we”, “us”, and “our” refer to Advaxis, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiary, Advaxis, as appropriate in the context, and, unless the context otherwise requires, “common stock” refers to the common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Advaxis, Inc.*

### General

We are a development stage biotechnology company with the intent to develop safe and effective therapeutic cancer immunotherapies and vaccines that utilize multiple mechanisms of immunity. We use the *Listeria* System licensed from the University of Pennsylvania (Penn) to secrete a protein sequence containing a tumor-specific antigen. Using the *Listeria* System, we believe we will force the body’s immune system to process and recognize the antigen as if it were foreign, creating the immune response needed to attack the cancer. We believe that the *Listeria* System is a broadly enabling platform technology that can be applied to many types of cancers. In addition, we believe there may be useful applications in infectious diseases and auto-immune disorders.

The therapeutic approach that comprises the *Listeria* System is based upon the innovative work of Yvonne Paterson, Ph.D., Professor of Microbiology at Penn, involving the creation of genetically engineered *Listeria* that stimulate the innate immune system and induce an antigen-specific immune response involving humoral and cellular components.

We have focused our initial development efforts upon therapeutic cancer vaccines targeting cervical, breast, prostate, ovarian, lung and other cancers. Our lead products in development are as follows:

| Product   | Indication   | Stage   |
|-----------|--|---|
| Lovaxin C | Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), cervical cancer, head and neck cancer. | Phase I/II; Phase I/II completed in the fiscal fourth quarter 2007. Phase II study in CIN cancer anticipated to commence in mid fiscal 2008 |
| Lovaxin B | Breast cancer  | Preclinical; Phase I study anticipated to commence in early fiscal 2009   |
| Lovaxin P | Prostate cancer  | Preclinical; Phase I study anticipated to commence in late fiscal 2008  |





Since our formation, we have had a history of losses that as of July 31, 2007 have aggregated \$11,716,633, and because of the long development period for new drugs, we expect to continue to incur losses for an extended period of time. Our business plan to-date has been realized by substantial outsourcing of virtually all major functions of drug development including scaling up for manufacturing, research and development, grant applications, clinical studies and others. The expenses of these outsourced services account for most of our accumulated loss. We cannot predict when, if ever, any of our product candidates will become commercially viable or FDA-approved. Even if one or more of our products receives United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approval or becomes commercially viable we are not certain that we will ever become a profitable business.

## Strategy

During the next 12 to 24 months our strategic focus will be to achieve several objectives. The foremost of these objectives are as follows:

- Present our completed Phase I/II clinical study of Lovaxin C which document the practicability of using this agent safely in the therapeutic treatment of cervical cancer;
  - Initiate our Phase II clinical study of Lovaxin C in the therapeutic treatment of CIN cancer;
- Initiate our Phase II clinical study of Lovaxin C in the therapeutic treatment of cervical cancer and head and neck cancer;
  - Continue the preclinical development work necessary to bring Lovaxin B into clinical trials;
  - Continue the preclinical development work necessary to bring Lovaxin P into clinical trials;
- Continue the pre-clinical development of our product candidates, as well as continue research to expand and enhance our technology platform; and
- Initiate strategic and development collaborations with biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies.

*Complete the Ongoing Phase I/II Clinical Study of Lovaxin C.* This trial was conducted in Israel, Serbia and Mexico, and a total of 15 women with end-stage cervical cancer were treated. Three different dose levels were tested by administering the same dose twice to patients as an IV infusion at 3 week intervals. We have safely treated a total of 10 women at two different dose levels, 5 per dose level, thus demonstrating that Lovaxin C can be used safely in end-stage metastatic cervical cancer. Drug related side effects consisted of fever, chills, nausea and vomiting, comprising a flu like syndrome that is frequently associated with immunotherapies and is believed to result from the release of immune cytokines as part of an innate immune response. In the lower two dose levels symptoms were controlled with non-prescription analgesics and antihistamines. In the highest dose level tested symptoms were more severe and dose limiting. Thus, safe doses were established as well as a dosage ceiling, which is an objective of early stage human trials. In this trial of terminal cancer patients who had previously failed chemotherapy, radiotherapy, and surgery, 13 of 15 patients were evaluable for efficacy. Of these, 5 patients progressed, 7 patients were stable, and 1 patient had an objective Partial Response (PR) using commonly accepted RECIST criterion of response. 4 patients benefitted from Lovaxin C therapy. In the stable group, 3 patients experienced a reduction of their tumor burden by approximately 20%. The PR patient, who was diagnosed in 2004 and who had failed two courses of chemotherapy and a course of radiotherapy in 2004, upon demonstrating a response to Lovaxin C was given additional chemotherapy and surgery, and is currently tumor free, with an unimpaired performance status (ECOG=0, Karnofsky =100), and all laboratory values within normal limits.

Based upon the safety demonstrated in our phase I/II trial in advanced cervical cancer, we will be undertaking a phase II trial in stage 2/3 Cervical Intraepithelial Neoplasia (CIN). Stage 3 CIN is carcinoma *in situ*, and is a non-invasive form of cervical cancer. Stages 1 and 2 CIN are commonly called cervical dysplasia. Thus CIN is the name of the disease that can increase in severity to become invasive cervical cancer. While CIN frequently regresses spontaneously, over 250,000 surgical procedures are performed in the US annually to prevent progression from CIN to invasive cancer. This indication is characterized by young, otherwise healthy, women with strong immune systems and minimal disease. The company feels this will be a very responsive population to Lovaxin C and represent a significant market. While surgery is very effective, the removal of portions of the cervix can cause a condition termed “incompetent cervix” which complicates full term pregnancy, and surgery does not confer any protection against recurrence of the disease. If Lovaxin C is a safe and effective treatment for CIN it will have the same therapeutic effect as surgery without the complications associated with removing tissue, and might provide a long lived immune response that confers protection against future recurrence.

Phase I/II studies will demonstrate therapeutic efficacy, as well as optimize the dosage and dosing regimen, the tests and assessments to be performed in phase III, to characterize the responding patient population, and to understand all factors possible for the purpose of defining and conducting a definitive test of the safety and efficacy of Lovaxin C for regulatory approval. Thereafter, and assuming that the results of this Phase II study are favorable, we intend to conduct Phase III clinical studies to demonstrate safety, efficacy and the potency of the investigational immunotherapy. Such studies are expected to occur in the next five to ten years. Throughout this process, we will be meeting with the FDA prior to and at the conclusion of each phase to reach a consensus before initiating any studies, to minimize regulatory risks during this clinical development process.

The Gynecologic Oncology Group (GOG), a collaborative treatment group associated with the National Cancer Institute, or NCI, has agreed to conduct the field work for an additional Phase II study in cervical cancer at its own expense (an estimated value of about \$1,500,000 to \$2,000,000). We estimate that we will conduct lab work valued at \$250,000 in support of this study.

Finally, we are pursuing grant monies and an investigation team to research Lovaxin C effectiveness in treatment of head and neck cancer. The timing of this Phase II study is as yet unknown.

Prior to the initiation of Phase III studies, we intend to prepare and file a Biologics License Application (BLA) with the FDA. Prior to submission of the BLA, depending upon the data, we intend to possibly seek a Special Protocol Assessment and/or a Fast Track designation from the FDA, which shortens the internal FDA review process. As we accrue clinical data demonstrating the safety, efficacy and potency of Lovaxin C in Phase I and II clinical studies, we will also explore other regulatory approval options with the FDA that could expedite the licensure of the final vaccine.

We intend to continue to devote a portion of our resources to the continued pre-clinical development and optimization of our product candidates as well as the continued research to expand our technology platform. Specifically, we intend to focus upon research relating to combining our *Listeria* System with new and additional tumor antigens which, if successful, may lead to additional cancer vaccines and other therapeutic products. These activities may require significant financial resources, as well as areas of expertise beyond those readily available. In order to provide additional resources and capital, we may enter into research, collaborative, or commercial partnerships, joint ventures, or other arrangements with competitive or complementary companies, including major international pharmaceutical companies, or with universities, such as Penn and UCLA. See "Business - Partnerships and Agreements - University of Pennsylvania."

## **History of the Company**

We were originally incorporated in the State of Colorado on June 5, 1987 under the name Great Expectations, Inc., administratively dissolved on January 1, 1997 and reinstated on June 18, 1998 under the name Great Expectations and Associates, Inc. In 1999, we became a reporting company under the Securities Exchange of 1934. Until November 2004, we did not have any material business operations. On November 12, 2004, we acquired Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation, pursuant to a Share Exchange and Reorganization Agreement, dated as of August 25, 2004, by and among Advaxis, the stockholders of Advaxis and us. As a result, Advaxis became our wholly-owned subsidiary and our sole operating company. On December 23, 2004, we amended and restated our articles of incorporation and changed our name to Advaxis, Inc. On June 6, 2006 our shareholders approved the reincorporation of the company from the state of Colorado to the state of Delaware by merging the company into its wholly-owned subsidiary. Our principal executive offices are located at Technology Centre of New Jersey, 675 Route 1, Suite B113, North Brunswick, New Jersey 08902 and our telephone number is (732) 545-1590.

## **Recent Developments**

On October 17, 2007, pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, we completed a \$7,384,235.10 private placement pursuant to which we sold 49,228,334 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.15 per share solely to institutional and accredited investors. Each investor received a five-year warrant to purchase an amount of shares of common stock that equals 75% of the number of shares of common stock purchased by such investor in the offering.

In connection with the private placement, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the purchasers of the securities pursuant to which we agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 45 days after the final closing of the offering. The 49,228,334 shares of common stock and 36,921,250 shares underlying the warrants are being registered in this prospectus. See “Private Placements.”

At the closing of the private placement, we exercised our right under an agreement dated August 23, 2007 with YA Global Investments, L.P. f/k/a Cornell Capital Partners, L.P. (“Yorkville”), to redeem the outstanding \$1,700,000 principal amount of our Secured Convertible Debentures due February 1, 2009 owned by Yorkville, and to acquire from Yorkville warrants expiring February 1, 2011 to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of our common stock. The debentures bore interest at 6% per annum and were convertible at a price equal to the lesser of (i) \$0.287 per share or (ii) 95% of the lowest volume weighted average price of the common stock on the market on which the shares were listed or traded during the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of conversion. 4,200,000 of the warrants were exercisable at \$0.287 per share and 300,000 warrants were exercisable at \$0.344 per share. We paid an aggregate of (i) \$2,289,999.01 to redeem the debentures at the principal amount plus a 20% premium and accrued and unpaid interest, and (ii) \$600,000 to repurchase the warrants.

**THE OFFERING**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Shares of common stock offered by us                                 | None  |
| Shares of common stock which may be sold by the selling stockholders | 109,482,917. Of these shares, 50,254,583 shares are issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants.<br><br>This number of common shares represents 101.4% of our current outstanding shares of common stock.  |
| Number of selling stockholders                                       | 59  |
| Use of proceeds  | We will not receive any proceeds from the resale of the common shares offered by the selling stockholders, all of which proceeds will be paid to the selling stockholders. However, we will receive the cash exercise prices upon the exercise of the warrants. If all of the warrants are exercised, we will receive proceeds of approximately \$8,720,917, which we expect we would use for general corporate and working capital purposes. |
| Risk factors   | The purchase of our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully review and consider the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.  |
| OTCBB market symbol  | ADXS.OB   |

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in the common stock is highly speculative, involves a high degree of risk, and should be made only by investors who can afford a complete loss. You should carefully consider, together with the other matters referred to in this prospectus, the following risk factors before you decide whether to buy our common stock.*

### **Risks Related to our Business**

#### **We are a development stage company.**

We are an early stage development stage company with a history of losses and can provide no assurance as to future operating results. As a result of losses which will continue throughout our development stage, we may exhaust our financial resources and be unable to complete the development of our production. Our deficit will continue to grow during our drug development period.

We have sustained losses from operations in each fiscal year since our inception, and losses are expected to continue, due to the substantial investment in research and development, for the next five to ten or more years. At July 31, 2007, we had an accumulated deficit of \$11,716,633 and stockholders' equity deficit of \$4,234,831. We expect to spend substantial additional sums on the continued research and development of proprietary products and technologies with no certainty that our products will become commercially viable or profitable as a result of these expenditures.

#### **We will require substantial additional financing in order to meet our business objectives.**

Although we believe that the net proceeds received from private placements including our October 2007 offering of shares of our common stock and warrants, will be sufficient to finance our currently-planned operations for the near-term (approximately 12 months), such amounts will not be sufficient to meet our longer-term cash requirements or cash requirements for the commercialization of certain products currently in development. We will be required to sell additional equity or debt securities or enter into other financial arrangements, including relationships with corporate and other partners, to raise substantial additional capital during the five-to ten-year period of product development and the FDA testing through Phase III testing. Depending upon market conditions, we may not be successful in raising sufficient additional capital for our long-term requirements. If we fail to raise sufficient additional financing, we will not be able to develop our product candidates, we will be required to reduce staff, reduce or eliminate research and development, slow the development of our product candidates and outsource or eliminate several business functions. Even if we are successful in raising such additional financing, we may not be able to successfully complete planned clinical trials, development, and marketing of all, or of any, of our product candidates. In such event, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. We may be required to reduce our staff, discontinue certain research or development programs of our future products, and cease to operate. We may not be able to conduct our clinical trial for Lovaxin C. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Plan of Operations."

#### **Our limited operating history does not afford investors a sufficient history on which to base an investment decision.**

We commenced our *Listeria* System vaccine development business in February 2002 and have existed as a development stage company since such time. Prior thereto we conducted no business. Accordingly, we have a limited operating history. Investors must consider the risks and difficulties we have encountered in the rapidly evolving vaccine and therapeutic biopharmaceutical industry. Such risks include the following:

- competition from companies that have substantially greater assets and financial resources than we have;



· need for acceptance of products;

· ability to anticipate and adapt to a competitive market and rapid technological developments;

8

---

- amount and timing of operating costs and capital expenditures relating to expansion of our business, operations and infrastructure;
- need to rely on multiple levels of outside funding due to the length of the product development cycles and governmental approved protocols associated with the pharmaceutical industry; and
- dependence upon key personnel including key independent consultants and advisors.

We cannot be certain that our strategy will be successful or that we will successfully address these risks. In the event that we do not successfully address these risks, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. We may be required to reduce our staff, discontinue certain research or development programs of our future products, and cease to operate. We may not be able to conduct our next Lovaxin C clinical trial.

**We can provide no assurance of the successful and timely development of new products.**

Our products are at various stages of research and development. Further development and extensive testing will be required to determine their technical feasibility and commercial viability. Our success will depend on our ability to achieve scientific and technological advances and to translate such advances into reliable, commercially competitive products on a timely basis. Immunotherapy and vaccine products that we may develop are not likely to be commercially available until five to ten or more years. The proposed development schedules for our products may be affected by a variety of factors, including technological difficulties, proprietary technology of others, and changes in governmental regulation, many of which will not be within our control. Any delay in the development, introduction or marketing of our products could result either in such products being marketed at a time when their cost and performance characteristics would not be competitive in the marketplace or in the shortening of their commercial lives. In light of the long-term nature of our projects, the unproven technology involved and the other factors described elsewhere in “Risk Factors,” there can be no assurance that we will be able to complete successfully the development or marketing of any new products. See “Business - Research and Development Program.”

**Our research and development expenses are subject to uncertainty.**

Factors affecting our research and development (R&D) expenses include, but are not limited to:

- The number of and the outcome of clinical studies we are planning to conduct. For example, our R&D expenses may increase based on the number of late-stage clinical studies which we may be required to conduct;
- The number of products entering into development from late-stage research. For example, there is no guarantee that internal research efforts will succeed in generating sufficient data for us to make a positive development decision or that an external candidate will be available on terms acceptable to us. Some promising candidates may not yield sufficiently positive pre-clinical results to meet our stringent development criteria;
- In-licensing activities, including the timing and amount of related development funding or milestone payments. For example, we may enter into agreements requiring us to pay a significant up-front fee for the purchase of in-process research and development which we may record as an R&D expense;
- As part of our strategy, we invest in R&D. R&D as a percent of future potential revenues can fluctuate with the changes in future levels of revenue. Lower revenues can lead to more limited spending on R&D efforts; and  
Future levels of revenue.

**We are subject to numerous risks inherent in conducting clinical trials.**

We must outsource our clinical trials and are in the process of negotiating with third parties to manage and execute our next trial. We are not certain that we will successfully conclude our recruitment for the completion of our next

clinical trials. Delay in concluding recruitment and such agreements would delay the initiation of the Phase II Trial of Lovaxin C.

9

---

Agreements with clinical investigators and medical institutions for clinical testing and with other third parties for data management services place substantial responsibilities on these parties, which could result in delays in, or termination of, our clinical trials if these parties fail to perform as expected. For example, if any of our clinical trial sites fail to comply with FDA-approved good clinical practices, we may be unable to use the data gathered at those sites. If these clinical investigators, medical institutions or other third parties do not carry out their contractual duties or obligations or fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to their failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize Lovaxin C.

We or our regulators may suspend or terminate our clinical trials for a number of reasons. We may voluntarily suspend or terminate our clinical trials if at any time we believe that they present an unacceptable risk to the patients enrolled in our clinical trials. In addition, regulatory agencies may order the temporary or permanent discontinuation of our clinical trials at any time if they believe that the clinical trials are not being conducted in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements or that they present an unacceptable safety risk to the patients enrolled in our clinical trials.

Our clinical trial operations are subject to regulatory inspections at any time. If regulatory inspectors conclude that we or our clinical trial sites are not in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements for conducting clinical trials, we may receive reports of observations or warning letters detailing deficiencies, and we will be required to implement corrective actions. If regulatory agencies deem our responses to be inadequate, or are dissatisfied with the corrective actions we or our clinical trial sites have implemented, our clinical trials may be temporarily or permanently discontinued, we may be fined, we or our investigators may be precluded from conducting any ongoing or any future clinical trials, the government may refuse to approve our marketing applications or allow us to manufacture or market our products, and we may be criminally prosecuted.

**The successful development of biopharmaceuticals is highly uncertain.**

Successful development of biopharmaceuticals is highly uncertain and is dependent on numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control. Products that appear promising in the early phases of development may fail to reach the market for several reasons including:

- Preclinical study results that may show the product to be less effective than desired (e.g., the study failed to meet its primary objectives) or to have harmful or problematic side effects;
- Failure to receive the necessary regulatory approvals or a delay in receiving such approvals. Among other things, such delays may be caused by slow enrollment in clinical studies, length of time to achieve study endpoints, additional time requirements for data analysis, or BLA preparation, discussions with the FDA, an FDA request for additional preclinical or clinical data, or unexpected safety or manufacturing issues.
- Manufacturing costs, formulation issues, pricing or reimbursement issues, or other factors that make the product uneconomical; and
- The proprietary rights of others and their competing products and technologies that may prevent the product from being commercialized.

Success in preclinical and early clinical studies does not ensure that large-scale clinical studies will be successful. Clinical results are frequently susceptible to varying interpretations that may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approvals. The length of time necessary to complete clinical studies and to submit an application for marketing approval for a final decision by a regulatory authority varies significantly from one product to the next, and may be difficult to predict.

**We must comply with significant government regulations.**

The research and development, manufacture and marketing of human therapeutic and diagnostic products are subject to regulation, primarily by the FDA in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. These national agencies and other federal, state, local and foreign entities regulate, among other things, research and development activities (including testing in animals and in humans) and the testing, manufacturing, handling, labeling, storage, record keeping, approval, advertising and promotion of the products that we are developing. Noncompliance with applicable requirements can result in various adverse consequences, including delay in approving or refusal to approve product licenses or other applications, suspension or termination of clinical investigations, revocation of approvals previously granted, fines, criminal prosecution, recall or seizure of products, injunctions against shipping products and total or partial suspension of production and/or refusal to allow a company to enter into governmental supply contracts.

The process of obtaining requisite FDA approval has historically been costly and time-consuming. Current FDA requirements for a new human drug or biological product to be marketed in the United States include: (1) the successful conclusion of preclinical laboratory and animal tests, if appropriate, to gain preliminary information on the product's safety; (2) filing with the FDA of an Investigational New Drug Application, or IND, to conduct human clinical trials for drugs or biologics; (3) the successful completion of adequate and well-controlled human clinical investigations to establish the safety and efficacy of the product for its recommended use; and (4) filing by a Company and acceptance and approval by the FDA of a New Drug Application, or NDA, for a drug product or a "BLA" for a biological product to allow commercial distribution of the drug or biologic. A delay in one or more of the procedural steps outlined above could be harmful to us in terms of getting our product candidates through clinical testing and to market.

In 2007 the company completed a phase I/II trial of Lovaxin C that demonstrated both safe doses and a dosage ceiling in end-state cervical cancer patients. Based in part upon this work the company intends to open a US IND in early 2008, however no assurances can be provided that such an IND will be granted by the FDA.

**We can provide no assurance that our products will obtain regulatory approval or that the results of clinical studies will be favorable.**

We received in February 2006 permission from the appropriate governmental agencies in Israel, Mexico and Serbia to conduct in those countries Phase I clinical testing of *Lovaxin C*, our *Listeria*-based cancer vaccine that targets cervical cancer in women. The study was completed in the fourth Fiscal Quarter of 2007. However, the testing, marketing and manufacturing of any product for sale or distribution in the United States will require filing with and the approval of the FDA. We cannot predict with any certainty the amount of time necessary to obtain such FDA approval or further approval, if any, from Israel, Mexico or Serbia and whether any such approval will ultimately be granted. Preclinical and clinical trials may reveal that one or more products is ineffective or unsafe, in which event further development of such products could be seriously delayed or terminated. Moreover, obtaining approval for certain products may require the testing on human subjects of substances whose effects on humans are not fully understood or documented. Delays in obtaining FDA or any other necessary regulatory approvals of any proposed product and failure to receive such approvals would have an adverse effect on the product's potential commercial success and on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, it is possible that a product may be found to be ineffective or unsafe due to conditions or facts which arise after development has been completed and regulatory approvals have been obtained. In this event, we may be required to withdraw such product from the market. To the extent that our success will depend on any regulatory approvals from governmental authorities outside of the United States that perform roles similar to that of the FDA, uncertainties similar to those stated above will also exist. See "Business - Governmental Regulation."

**We rely upon patents to protect our technology. We may be unable to protect our intellectual property rights and we may be liable for infringing the intellectual property rights of others.**

Our ability to compete effectively will depend on our ability to maintain the proprietary nature of our technologies, including the *Listeria* System, and the proprietary technology of others with which we have entered into licensing agreements. We have licensed twelve patents that have been issued and thirty-nine patents are pending from Penn. Further, we rely on a combination of trade secrets and nondisclosure, and other contractual agreements and technical measures to protect our rights in the technology. We depend upon confidentiality agreements with our officers, employees, consultants, and subcontractors to maintain the proprietary nature of the technology. These measures may not afford us sufficient or complete protection, and others may independently develop technology similar to ours, otherwise avoid the confidentiality agreements, or produce patents that would materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations. Such competitive events, technologies and patents may limit our ability to raise funds, prevent other companies from collaborating with us, and in certain cases prevent us from further developing our technology due to third party patent blocking right.



We believe that our technology and the technology licensed from Penn do not infringe the rights of others; however, we cannot assure you that the technology licensed from Penn will not, in the future be found to infringe upon the rights of others. We have become aware of a public company, Cerus Corporation, which has issued a press release claiming to have a proprietary *Listeria*-based approach to a cancer vaccine. We believe that through our exclusive license with Penn, we have earlier priority filing dates of certain applications and a dominant patent position for the use of recombinant *Listeria* monocytogenes expressing proteins or tumor antigens as a vaccine for the treatment of infectious diseases and tumors. Based on searches of publicly available databases, we do not believe that Cerus or The University of California Berkeley (with whom Cerus' consulting scientist is affiliated) or any other third party owns any published *Listeria* patents or has any issued patent claims that might, if we fail our Cerus appeal, materially negatively affect our freedom to operate our business as currently contemplated in the field of recombinant *Listeria* monocytogenes.

Cerus has filed an opposition against European Patent Application Number 0790835 (EP 835 Patent), which was granted by the European Patent Office and which is assigned to The Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania and exclusively licensed to us. Cerus' allegations in the Opposition are that the EP 835 Patent, which claims a vaccine for inducing a tumor specific antigen with a recombinant live *Listeria*, is deficient because of insufficient disclosure in the specifications of the granted claims, the inclusion of additional subject matter in the granted claims, and a lack of inventive steps of the granted claims of the EP 835 Patent. Currently we are appealing this decision.

Others may assert infringement claims against us, and should we be found to infringe upon their patents, or otherwise impermissibly utilize their intellectual property, our ability to continue to use our technology or the licensed technology could be materially restricted or prohibited. If this event occurs, we may be required to obtain licenses from the holders of our intellectual property, enter into royalty agreements or redesign our products so as not to utilize this intellectual property, each of which may prove to be uneconomical or otherwise impossible. Licenses or royalty agreements required in order for us to use this technology may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. These claims could result in litigation, which could materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Such competitive events, technologies and patents may limit our ability to raise funds, prevent other companies from collaborating with us, and in certain cases prevent us from further developing our technology due to third party patent blocking right. See "Business—Patents and Licenses."

**We are dependent upon our license agreement with Penn, as well as proprietary technology of others.**

The manufacture and sale of any products developed by us will involve the use of processes, products or information, the rights to certain of which are owned by others. Although we have obtained licenses with regard to the use of Penn's patents as described herein and certain of such processes, products and information of others, we can provide no assurance that such licenses will not be terminated or expire during critical periods, that we will be able to obtain licenses for other rights which may be important to us, or, if obtained, that such licenses will be obtained on commercially reasonable terms.

If we are unable to maintain and/or obtain licenses, we may have to develop alternatives to avoid infringing or the patents of others, potentially causing increased costs and delays in product development and introduction or preclude the development, manufacture, or sale of planned products. Some of our licenses provide for limited periods of exclusivity that require minimum license fees and payments and/or may be extended only with the consent of the licensor. We can provide no assurance that we will be able to meet these minimum license fees in the future or that these third parties will grant extensions on any or all such licenses. This same restriction may be contained in licenses obtained in the future. Additionally, we can provide no assurance that the patents underlying any licenses will be valid and enforceable. Furthermore, in 2001, an issue arose regarding the inventorship of U.S. Patent 6,565,852 and U.S. Patent Application No. 09/537,642. These patent rights are included in the patent rights licensed by us from Penn. GSK, Penn and we expect that the issue will be resolved through a correction of inventorship to add certain GSK inventors, where necessary and appropriate, an assignment of GSK's possible rights under these patent rights to Penn,



and a sublicense from us to GSK of certain subject matter, which is not central to our business plan. To date, this arrangement has not been finalized and we cannot assure that this issue will ultimately be resolved in the manner described above. See “Business - Patents and Licenses.” To the extent any products developed by us are based on licensed technology, royalty payments on the licenses will reduce our gross profit from such product sales and may render the sales of such products uneconomical. See “Business - Partnerships and Agreements - Penn.”

**We have no manufacturing, sales, marketing or distribution capability and we must rely upon third parties for such.**

We do not intend to create facilities to manufacture our products and therefore are dependent upon third parties to do so. We currently have an agreement with Cobra Manufacturing for production of our immunotherapies and vaccines for research and development and testing purposes. Our reliance on third parties for the manufacture of our products creates a dependency that could severely disrupt our research and development, our clinical testing, and ultimately our sales and marketing efforts if the source of such supply proves to be unreliable or unavailable. If the contracted manufacturing source is unreliable or unavailable, we may not be able to replace the development of our product candidates, including the clinical testing program, could not go forward and our entire business plan could fail.

**If we are unable to establish or manage strategic collaborations in the future, our revenue and product development may be limited.**

Our strategy includes eventual substantial reliance upon strategic collaborations for marketing and commercialization of Lovaxin C, and we may rely even more on strategic collaborations for research, development, marketing and commercialization of our other product candidates. To date, we have not entered into any strategic collaborations with third parties capable of providing these services although we have been heavily reliant upon third party outsourcing for our research and development activities. In addition, we have not yet marketed or sold any of our product candidates or entered into successful collaborations for these services in order to ultimately commercialize our product candidates. Establishing strategic collaborations is difficult and time-consuming. Our discussion with potential collaborators may not lead to the establishment of collaborations on favorable terms, if at all. For example, potential collaborators may reject collaborations based upon their assessment of our financial, regulatory or intellectual property position. If we successfully establish new collaborations, these relationships may never result in the successful development or commercialization of our product candidates or the generation of sales revenue. To the extent that we enter into co-promotion or other collaborative arrangements, our product revenues are likely to be lower than if we directly marketed and sold any products that we may develop.

Management of our relationships with our collaborators will require:

- significant time and effort from our management team;
- coordination of our research and development programs with the research and development priorities of our collaborators; and
- effective allocation of our resources to multiple projects.

If we continue to enter into research and development collaborations at the early phases of product development, our success will in part depend on the performance of our corporate collaborators. We will not directly control the amount or timing of resources devoted by our corporate collaborators to activities related to our product candidates. Our corporate collaborators may not commit sufficient resources to our research and development programs or the commercialization, marketing or distribution of our product candidates. If any corporate collaborator fails to commit sufficient resources, our preclinical or clinical development programs related to this collaboration could be delayed or terminated. Also, our collaborators may pursue existing or other development-stage products or alternative technologies in preference to those being developed in collaboration with us. Finally, if we fail to make required milestone or royalty payments to our collaborators or to observe other obligations in our agreements with them, our collaborators may have the right to terminate those agreements.

**We may incur substantial liabilities from any product liability claims if our insurance coverage for those claims is inadequate.**

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials, and will face an even greater risk if the product candidates are sold commercially. An individual may bring a liability claim against us if one of the product candidates causes, or merely appears to have caused, an injury. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against the product liability claim, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our product candidates,
- injury to our reputation,
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants,
- costs of related litigation,
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants,
- loss of revenues,
- the inability to commercialize product candidates, and
- increased difficulty in raising required additional funds in the private and public capital markets.

We currently have insurance covering our clinical trial sites. We do not have product liability insurance because we do not have products on the market. We intend to obtain insurance coverage and to expand such coverage to include the sale of commercial products if marketing approval is obtained for any of our product candidates. However, insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost and we may not be able to obtain insurance coverage that will be adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

**We may incur significant costs complying with environmental laws and regulations.**

We will use hazardous materials, including chemicals and biological agents and compounds that could be dangerous to human health and safety or the environment. As appropriate, we will store these materials and wastes resulting from their use at our or our outsourced laboratory facility pending their ultimate use or disposal. We will contract with a third party to properly dispose of these materials and wastes. We will be subject to a variety of federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, generation, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of these materials and wastes. We may also incur significant costs complying with environmental laws and regulations adopted in the future.

**If we use biological and hazardous materials in a manner that causes injury, we may be liable for damages.**

Our research and development and manufacturing activities will involve the use of biological and hazardous materials. Although we believe our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials will comply with federal, state and local laws and regulations, we cannot entirely eliminate the risk of accidental injury or contamination from the use, storage, handling or disposal of these materials. We do not carry specific biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage, workers compensation or property and casualty and general liability insurance policies which include coverage for damages and fines arising from biological or hazardous waste exposure or contamination. Accordingly, in the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for damages or penalized with fines in an amount exceeding our resources, and our clinical trials or regulatory approvals could be suspended or terminated.



**We need to attract and retain highly skilled personnel; we may be unable to effectively manage growth with our limited resources.**

At the date of this report, we have nine employees. We intend to expand our operations and staff as needed. Our new employees may include key managerial, technical, financial, research and development and operations personnel who will not have been fully integrated into our operations. We expect the expansion of our business to place a significant strain on our limited managerial, operational and financial resources. We will be required to expand our operational and financial systems significantly and to expand, train and manage our work force in order to manage the expansion of our operations. Our failure to fully integrate our new employees into our operations could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to attract and retain highly skilled personnel is critical to our operations and expansion. We face competition for these types of personnel from other technology companies and more established organizations, many of which have significantly larger operations and greater financial, technical, human and other resources than we have. We may not be successful in attracting and retaining qualified personnel on a timely basis, on competitive terms, or at all. If we are not successful in attracting and retaining these personnel, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations will be materially adversely affected. In such circumstances we may be unable to conduct certain research and development programs, unable to adequately manage our clinical trials of Lovaxin C and other products, and unable to adequately address our management needs. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Plan of Operations,” “Business - Strategy,” and “Business—Employees.”

**We depend upon our senior management and key consultants and their loss or unavailability could put us at a competitive disadvantage.**

We depend upon the efforts and abilities of our senior executives, as well as the services of several key consultants, including Yvonne Paterson, Ph.D. The loss or unavailability of the services of any of these individuals for any significant period of time could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. We have not obtained, do not own, nor are we the beneficiary of, key-person life insurance. See “Executive Compensation—Employment Agreements.”

**Risks Related to the Biotechnology / Biopharmaceutical Industry**

**The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapid technological developments and a high degree of competition. We may be unable to compete with more substantial enterprises.**

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapid technological developments and a high degree of competition. Competition in the biopharmaceutical industry is based significantly on scientific and technological factors. These factors include the availability of patent and other protection for technology and products, the ability to commercialize technological developments and the ability to obtain governmental approval for testing, manufacturing and marketing. We compete with specialized biopharmaceutical firms in the United States, Europe and elsewhere, as well as a growing number of large pharmaceutical companies that are applying biotechnology to their operations. Many biopharmaceutical companies have focused their development efforts in the human therapeutics area, including cancer. Many major pharmaceutical companies have developed or acquired internal biotechnology capabilities or made commercial arrangements with other biopharmaceutical companies. These companies, as well as academic institutions and governmental agencies and private research organizations, also compete with us in recruiting and retaining highly qualified scientific personnel and consultants. Our ability to compete successfully with other companies in the pharmaceutical field will also depend to a considerable degree on the continuing availability of capital to us.

We are aware of certain products under development or manufactured by competitors that are used for the prevention, diagnosis, or treatment of certain diseases we have targeted for product development. Various companies are

developing biopharmaceutical products that potentially directly compete with our product candidates even though their approach to such treatment is different. Several companies, such as Cerus Corporation, in particular, as well as Cell Genesys Inc., Antigenics, Inc., Avi BioPharma, Inc., Biomira, Inc., Biovest International, Dendreon Corporation, Epimmune, Inc., Genzyme Corp., Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Vical Incorporated, Xcyte Therapies, Inc. and other firms with more resources than we have are currently developing or testing immune therapeutic agents in the same indications we are targeting.

We expect that our products under development and in clinical trials will address major markets within the cancer sector with a superior technology that is both safer and more effective than our competitors. Our competition will be determined in part by the potential indications for which drugs are developed and ultimately approved by regulatory authorities. Additionally, the timing of market introduction of some of our potential products or of competitors' products may be an important competitive factor. Accordingly, the relative speed with which we can develop products, complete preclinical testing, clinical trials and approval processes and supply commercial quantities to market is expected to be important competitive factors. We expect that competition among products approved for sale will be based on various factors, including product efficacy, safety, reliability, availability, price and patent position. See "Business - Research and Development Programs" and "Business - Competition."

### **Risks Related to the Securities Markets and Investments in our Common Stock**

#### **The price of our common stock may be volatile.**

The trading price of our common stock may fluctuate substantially. The price of the common stock that will prevail in the market after the sale of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders may be higher or lower than the price you have paid, depending on many factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be related to our operating performance. These fluctuations could cause you to lose part or all of your investment in our common stock. Those factors that could cause fluctuations include, but are not limited to, the following:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- fluctuations in stock market prices and trading volumes of similar companies;
- actual or anticipated changes in our net loss or fluctuations in our operating results or in the expectations of securities analysts;
  - general economic conditions and trends;
  - major catastrophic events;
  - sales of large blocks of our stock;
  - departures of key personnel;
- changes in the regulatory status of our product candidates, including results of our clinical trials;
  - events affecting Penn or any future collaborators;
- announcements of new products or technologies, commercial relationships or other events by us or our competitors;
  - regulatory developments in the United States and other countries;
- failure of our common stock to be listed or quoted on the Nasdaq Stock Market, American Stock Exchange or other national market system;
  - changes in accounting principles; and
- discussion of us or our stock price by the financial and scientific press and in online investor communities.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may therefore be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.



**Our common stock is considered to be “penny stock.”**

Our common stock may be deemed to be “penny stock” as that term is defined in Rule 3a51-1, promulgated under the Exchange Act. Penny stocks are stocks:

- with a price of less than \$5.00 per share;
- that are not traded on a “recognized” national exchange;
- whose prices are not quoted on the NASDAQ automated quotation system; or
- of issuers with net tangible assets less than \$2,000,000 (if the issuer has been in continuous operation for at least three years) or \$5,000,000 (if in continuous operation for less than three years), or with average revenue of less than \$6,000,000 for the last three years.

Section 15(g) of the Exchange Act and Rule 15g-2 promulgated thereunder require broker-dealers dealing in penny stocks to provide potential investors with a document disclosing the risks of penny stocks and to obtain a manually signed and dated written receipt of the document before effecting any transaction in a “penny stock” for the investor’s account. We urge potential investors to obtain and read this disclosure carefully before purchasing any shares that are deemed to be “penny stock.”

Rule 15g-9 promulgated under the Exchange Act requires broker-dealers in penny stocks to approve the account of any investor for transactions in such stocks before selling any “penny stock” to that investor. This procedure requires the broker-dealer to:

- obtain from the investor information about his or her financial situation, investment experience and investment objectives;
- reasonably determine, based on that information, that transactions in penny stocks are suitable for the investor and that the investor has enough knowledge and experience to be able to evaluate the risks of “penny stock” transactions;
- provide the investor with a written statement setting forth the basis on which the broker-dealer made his or her determination; and
- receive a signed and dated copy of the statement from the investor, confirming that it accurately reflects the investor’s financial situation, investment experience and investment objectives.

Compliance with these requirements may make it harder for investors in our common stock to resell their shares to third parties. Accordingly, our common stock should only be purchased by investors, who understand that such investment is a long-term and illiquid investment, and are capable of and prepared to bear the risk of holding the common stock for an indefinite period of time.

**A limited public trading market may cause volatility in the price of our common stock.**

Our common stock began trading on the OTC:BB on July 28, 2005 and is quoted under the symbol ADXS.OB. The quotation of our common stock on the OTC: BB does not assure that a meaningful, consistent and liquid trading market currently exists, and in recent years such market has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have particularly affected the market prices of many smaller companies like us. Our common stock is thus subject to this volatility. Sales of substantial amounts of common stock, or the perception that such sales might occur, could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock and our stock price may decline substantially in a short

time and our shareholders could suffer losses or be unable to liquidate their holdings. Our stock is thinly traded due to the limited number of shares available for trading on the market thus causing large swings in price.

**There is no assurance of an established public trading market.**

A regular trading market for our common stock may not be sustained in the future. The effect on the OTC:BB of these rule changes and other proposed changes cannot be determined at this time. The OTC:BB is an inter-dealer, over-the-counter market that provides significantly less liquidity than the NASDAQ Stock Market. Quotes for stocks included on the OTC:BB are not listed in the financial sections of newspapers as are those for the NASDAQ Stock Market. Therefore, prices for securities traded solely on the OTC:BB may be difficult to obtain and holders of common stock may be unable to resell their securities at or near their original offering price or at any price. Market prices for our common stock will be influenced by a number of factors, including:

- The issuance of new equity securities pursuant to a future offering;
- Changes in interest rates;
- Competitive developments, including announcements by competitors of new products or services or significant contracts, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- Variations in quarterly operating results;
- Change in financial estimates by securities analysts;
- The depth and liquidity of the market for our common stock;
- Investor perceptions of our company and the technologies industries generally; and
- General economic and other national conditions.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTC:BB. In addition we are subject to a covenant to use our best efforts to apply to be listed on the American Stock Exchange or quoted on the Nasdaq National Stock Market.

**We may not be able to achieve secondary trading of our stock in certain states because our common stock is not nationally traded.**

Because our common stock is not approved for trading on the Nasdaq National Market or listed for trading on a national securities exchange, our common stock is subject to the securities laws of the various states and jurisdictions of the United States in addition to federal securities law. This regulation covers any primary offering we might attempt and all secondary trading by our stockholders. While we intend to take appropriate steps to register our common stock or qualify for exemptions for our common stock, in all of the states and jurisdictions of the United States, if we fail to do so, the investors in those jurisdictions where we have not taken such steps may not be allowed to purchase our stock or those who presently hold our stock may not be able to resell their shares without substantial effort and expense. These restrictions and potential costs could be significant burdens on our stockholders.

**If we fail to remain current on our reporting requirements, we could be removed from the OTC:BB, which would limit the ability of broker-dealers to sell our securities and the ability of stockholders to sell their securities in the secondary market.**

Companies trading on the OTC:BB, such as us, must be reporting issuers under Section 12 of the Exchange Act, as amended, and must be current in their reports under Section 13, in order to maintain price quotation privileges on the OTC:BB. If we fail to remain current on our reporting requirements, we could be removed from the OTC:BB. As a result, the market liquidity for our securities could be severely adversely affected by limiting the ability of

broker-dealers to sell our securities and the ability of stockholders to sell their securities in the secondary market.

**We may be exposed to potential risks resulting from new requirements under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.**

18

---

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we will be required, beginning with our year ending October 31, 2008, to include in our annual report our assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for fiscal years ending on or after December 15, 2007. Furthermore, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to attest to whether our assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting is fairly stated in all material respects and separately report on whether it believes we have maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting for fiscal years ending on or after December 15, 2008. We have not yet completed our assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We expect to incur additional expenses and diversion of management's time as a result of performing the system and process evaluation, testing and remediation required in order to comply with the management certification and auditor attestation requirements.

**Our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders control our business and may make decisions that are not in our best interests.**

Our officers, directors and principal stockholders, and their affiliates, in the aggregate, beneficially own, as of July 31, 2007, 52% of the outstanding shares of our common stock on a fully diluted basis. As a result, such persons, acting together, have the ability to substantially influence all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and to control our management and affairs. Accordingly, such concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our business, even if such a transaction would be beneficial to other stockholders.

**Sales of additional equity securities may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and your rights in us may be reduced.**

We expect to continue to incur product development and selling, general and administrative costs, and to satisfy our funding requirements, we will need to sell additional equity securities, which may be subject to registration rights. The sale or the proposed sale of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public markets may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and our stock price may decline substantially. Our stockholders may experience substantial dilution and a reduction in the price that they are able to obtain upon sale of their shares. Also, new equity securities issued may have greater rights, preferences or privileges than our existing common stock.

**Additional authorized shares of common stock available for issuance may adversely affect the market.**

We are authorized to issue 500,000,000 shares of our common stock. As of October 31, 2007, we had 107,957,977 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, excluding shares issuable upon exercise of our outstanding warrants and options. As of October 31, 2007, we had outstanding 8,512,841 options to purchase shares of our common stock at a weighted exercise price of \$0.22 per share and outstanding warrants to purchase 87,713,770 shares of our common stock, with exercise prices ranging from \$0.195 to \$0.274 per share. Pursuant to our 2004 Stock Option Plan, 2,381,525 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the plan. Pursuant to our 2005 Stock Option Plan, 5,600,000 shares of common stock are reserved for issuance under the plan. In addition, we have granted 1,001,399 options as non-plan options. To the extent the shares of common stock are issued or options and warrants are exercised, holders of our common stock will experience dilution. In addition, in the event of any future financing of equity securities or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, common stock, holders of our common stock may experience dilution.

**Shares eligible for future sale may adversely affect the market.**

Sales of a significant number of shares of our common stock in the public market could harm the market price of our common stock. This prospectus covers 109,482,917 issued and outstanding shares of our common stock, which

represents approximately 101.4% of our currently outstanding shares of our common stock. As additional shares of our common stock become available for resale in the public market pursuant to this offering, and otherwise, the supply of our common stock will increase, which could decrease its price. Some or all of the shares of common stock may be offered from time to time in the open market pursuant to Rule 144, and these sales may have a depressive effect on the market for our shares of common stock. In general, a person who has held restricted shares for a period of one year may, upon filing with the SEC a notification on Form 144, sell into the market common stock in an amount equal to the greater of 1% of the outstanding shares or the average weekly number of shares sold in the last four weeks prior to such sale. Such sales may be repeated once each three months, and any of the restricted shares may be sold by a non-affiliate after they have been held two years.

**We are able to issue shares of preferred stock with rights superior to those of holders of our common stock. Such issuances can dilute the tangible net book value of shares of our common stock.**

Our Certification of Incorporation provide for the authorization of 5,000,000 shares of “blank check” preferred stock. Pursuant to our Certificate of Incorporation, our Board of Directors is authorized to issue such “blank check” preferred stock with rights that are superior to the rights of stockholders of our common stock, at a purchase price then approved by our Board of Directors, which purchase price may be substantially lower than the market price of shares of our common stock, without stockholder approval. Such issuances can dilute the tangible net book value of shares of our common stock.

**We do not intend to pay dividends.**

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our securities. We currently intend to retain our earnings for funding growth and, therefore, do not expect to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future.

### **SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. We have based these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events. These statements include, but are not to:

- statements as to the anticipated timing of clinical studies and other business developments;
- statements as to the development of new products;
- expectations as to the adequacy of our cash balances to support our operations for specified periods of time and as to the nature and level of cash expenditures; and
- expectations as to the market opportunities for our products, as well as our ability to take advantage of those opportunities.

These statements may be found in the sections of this prospectus entitled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and “Business,” as well as in this prospectus generally. Actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including all the risks discussed in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus.

In addition, statements that use the terms “can,” “continue,” “could,” “may,” “potential,” “predicts,” “should,” “will,” “believe,” “plan,” “intend,” “estimate,” “anticipate,” “scheduled” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements in this prospectus reflect our current views about future events and are based on assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from future results expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Many of these factors are beyond our ability to control or predict. Forward-looking statements do not guarantee future performance and involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results will differ, and may differ materially, from projected results as a result of certain risks and uncertainties. The risks and uncertainties include, without limitation, those described under “Risk Factors” and those detailed from time to time in our filings with the SEC, and include, among others, the following:

- Our limited operating history and ability to continue as a going concern;
- Our ability to successfully develop and commercialize products based on our therapies and the *Listeria* System;





- A lengthy approval process and the uncertainty of FDA and other government regulatory requirements may have a material adverse effect on our ability to commercialize our applications;
- Clinical trials may fail to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of our applications or therapies, which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to obtain government regulatory approval;

The degree and nature of our competition;

Our ability to employ and retain qualified employees; and

- The other factors referenced in this prospectus, including, without limitation, under the section entitled “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and Business.”

These risks are not exhaustive. Other sections of this prospectus may include additional factors which could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Given these risks and uncertainties, investors should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements as a prediction of actual results. These forward-looking statements are made only as of the date of this prospectus. Except for our ongoing obligation to disclose material information as required by federal securities laws, we do not intend to update you concerning any future revisions to any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this prospectus.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Other than the cash exercise prices of the warrants, we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock covered by this prospectus by the selling stockholders. If all such warrants covered by this prospectus are exercised, we will receive gross proceeds of approximately \$8,720,917. We intend to use such proceeds for working capital and general corporate purposes. No assurance can be given, however, as to when, if ever, any or all of such warrants will be exercised.

## SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

### General

Approximately 59 selling stockholders are offering 109,482,917 shares of our common stock, which is comprised of 59,228,334 shares of common stock already issued and 50,254,583 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, which they obtained as part of the following share issuances:

On October 17, 2007, pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement, we completed a \$7,384,235.10 private placement pursuant to which we sold 49,228,334 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.15 per share solely to institutional and accredited investors. Each investor received a five-year warrant to purchase an amount of shares of common stock that equals 75% of the number of shares of common stock purchased by such investor in the offering. The warrants provide that they may not be exercised if, following the exercise, the holder will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of more than 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

Concurrent with the closing of the private placement, we sold for \$1,996,666.66 to CAMOFI Master LDC and CAMHZN Master LDC an aggregate of (i) 10,000,000 shares of common stock, (ii) warrants to purchase up to 10,000,000 shares of common stock at a exercise price of \$.20 per share, and (iii) warrants to purchase an additional

3,333,333 shares of common stock at a exercise price of \$0.001 per share. The parties agreed that the purchasers would be bound by and entitled to the benefits of the Securities Purchase Agreement as if they had been signatories thereto. The \$0.20 warrants and \$0.001 warrants contain the same terms, except for the exercise price. Both warrants provide that they may not be exercised if, following the exercise, the holder will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of more than 9.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

The warrants provide for adjustment of their exercise prices upon the occurrence of certain events, such as payment of a stock dividend, a stock split, a reverse split, a reclassification of shares, or certain subsequent equity sales, rights offerings, pro rata distributions, or any fundamental transaction such as a merger, sale of all of its assets, tender offer or exchange offer, or reclassification of our common stock.

### Selling Stockholder Table

The 59 selling stockholders are offering 59,228,334 shares of common stock already issued and 50,254,583 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants, which they obtained as part of the aforementioned private placement. The selling stockholders may offer and sell, from time to time, any or all of the common stock issued. Because the selling stockholders may offer all or only some portion of the 109,482,917 shares of common stock to be registered, no estimate can be given as to the amount or percentage of these shares of common stock that will be held by the selling stockholders upon termination of the offering. The following table provides as of October 31, 2007 information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock held by each of the selling stockholders (including holders of warrants for shares being registered). The information set forth in the selling stockholder table and the footnotes to the table are prepared based on our transfer agent's records as of October 31, 2007 and the completed selling stockholder questionnaires we have received.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with rules promulgated by the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. The shares of common stock deemed outstanding include shares outstanding as of October 31, 2007 and shares issuable by Advaxis pursuant to warrants and stock options held by the respective individual or entity which may be exercised within 60 days following the date of this prospectus.

Warrants and stock options exercisable within 60 days are deemed to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person or group holding such options for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of such person or group but are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person or group. Except as otherwise indicated, we believe that the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of the common stock shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws where applicable.

We may amend or supplement this prospectus from time to time in the future to update or change this list of selling stockholders and shares that may be resold.

| Selling Stockholder               | Shares<br>Owned<br>Before<br>Offering<br>(1) | Shares<br>Being<br>Offered | Shares to<br>be Owned<br>After<br>Offering<br>(2) | Percentage<br>to be<br>Owned After<br>Offering (3) |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|---|--|
| 2056850 Ontario Inc.              | 1,666,666                                    | 1,666,666                  |   |  |
| Alpha Capital                     | 2,916,667                                    | 2,916,667                  |   |  |
| Andrew Latos                      | 641,667                                      | 641,667                    |   |  |
| Anthony G. Polak                  | 750,001                                      | 583,334                    | 166,667   | *  |
| Ariel Shatz and Talya Miron-Shatz | 583,333                                      | 583,333                    |   |  |
| Arthur & Christine Handal         | 291,667                                      | 291,667                    |   |  |



| <b>Selling Stockholder</b>                                      |     | <b>Shares<br/>Owned<br/>Before<br/>Offering<br/>(1)</b> | <b>Shares<br/>Being<br/>Offered</b> | <b>Shares to<br/>be Owned<br/>After<br/>Offering<br/>(2)</b> | <b>Percentage<br/>to be<br/>Owned After<br/>Offering (3)</b> |
|---|-----|---|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Gerald A. Brauser TTEE FBO<br>Bernice Brauser Irrevocable Trust |     | 1,750,000   | 1,750,000                           |  |  |
| Bridge Ventures, Inc.   | (4) | 1,150,000   | 350,000                             | 800,000  | 0.7%   |
| Brio Capital LP   |     | 1,750,000   | 1,750,000                           |  |  |
| CAMOFI Master LDC   | (5) | 20,653,332  | 18,666,666                          | 1,986,666  | 1.8%   |
| CAMHZN Master LDC   | (5) | 5,163,334   | 4,666,667                           | 496,667  | 0.5%   |
| Carter Management Group LLC                                     | (6) | 3,824,333   | 875,000                             | 2,949,333  | 2.7%   |
| Cary Fields   |     | 2,625,000   | 2,625,000                           |  |  |
| Castlerigg Master Investments, Ltd.                             |     | 11,608,333  | 11,608,333                          |  |  |
| Chestnut Ridge Partners LP                                      |     | 7,000,000   | 7,000,000                           |  |  |
| Christopher Kyriakides  |     | 1,767,500   | 1,767,500                           |  |  |
| David Ismailer  |     | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |
| Dr. Philip and Maxine Patt                                      |     | 2,041,667   | 2,041,667                           |  |  |
| Emilio DiSanluciano   |     | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |
| Endeavor Asset Mgmt.  |     | 1,666,667   | 1,666,667                           |  |  |
| Flavio Sportelli  |     | 262,500   | 262,500                             |  |  |
| Gerald Cohen  |     | 350,000   | 350,000                             |  |  |
| Gregory William Eagan   |     | 350,000   | 350,000                             |  |  |
| IRA FBO Ronald M. Lazar   |     | 341,667   | 175,000                             | 166,667  | *  |
| Isaac Cohen   |     | 116,667   | 116,667                             |  |  |
| Jack Erlanger   |     | 291,667   | 291,667                             |  |  |
| John Golfinos   |     | 1,166,667   | 1,166,667                           |  |  |

| <b>Selling Stockholder</b>                |     | <b>Shares<br/>Owned<br/>Before<br/>Offering<br/>(1)</b> | <b>Shares<br/>Being<br/>Offered</b> | <b>Shares to<br/>be Owned<br/>After<br/>Offering<br/>(2)</b> | <b>Percentage<br/>to be<br/>Owned After<br/>Offering (3)</b> |
|---|-----|---|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| John Lilly                                | (7) | 1,787,500   | 1,750,000                           | 37,500   | *  |
| Joseph Giamanco                           |     | 875,000   | 875,000                             |  |  |
| Julie Arkin                               |     | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |
| Keith M Rosenbloom                        |     | 291,667   | 291,667                             |  |  |
| Leonard Cohen                             |     | 550,000   | 350,000                             | 200,000  | *  |
| Lipman Capital Group Inc. Retirement Plan | (8) | 673,750   | 673,750                             |  |  |
| Mary Tagliaferri                          |     | 116,667   | 116,667                             |  |  |
| Michael Freedman                          |     | 291,667   | 291,667                             |  |  |
| Michael Miller                            |     | 875,000   | 875,000                             |  |  |
| Michael Sobeck                            |     | 145,833   | 145,833                             |  |  |
| Micro Capital Fund LP                     |     | 2,625,000   | 2,625,000                           |  |  |
| Micro Capital Fund Ltd.                   |     | 875,000   | 875,000                             |  |  |
| Oppenheimer + Co. Inc.                    |     | 875,000   | 875,000                             |  |  |
| Othon Mourkakos                           |     | 1,750,000   | 1,750,000                           |  |  |
| Pan Brothers                              |     | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |
| Peter Latos, Esq.                         |     | 933,333   | 933,333                             |  |  |
| Peter Malo                                |     | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |
| Philip DiPippo                            |     | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |
| Phylis Meier                              |     | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |
| Platinum Long Term Growth VII             |     | 11,666,667  | 11,666,667                          |  |  |
| Revach                                    |     | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |

| <b>Selling Stockholder</b>                                   |      | <b>Shares<br/>Owned<br/>Before<br/>Offering<br/>(1)</b> | <b>Shares<br/>Being<br/>Offered</b> | <b>Shares to<br/>be Owned<br/>After<br/>Offering<br/>(2)</b> | <b>Percentage<br/>to be<br/>Owned After<br/>Offering (3)</b> |
|--|------|---|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| RL Capital Partners  | (9)  | 291,667   | 291,667                             |  |  |
| Robert & Donna Goode   |      | 175,000   | 175,000                             |  |  |
| Robert Allen Papiri  |      | 641,667   | 641,667                             |  |  |
| Robert H. Cohen  |      | 6,043,033   | 5,833,333                           | 209,700  | *  |
| Spallino Family Trust  |      | 291,667   | 291,667                             |  |  |
| Steven B. Gold IRA, Charles Schwab<br>& Co., Inc., Custodian | (10) | 595,833   | 583,333                             | 12,500   | *  |
| Steven J. Shankman   |      | 700,000   | 700,000                             |  |  |
| Suzanne Henry  |      | 583,333   | 583,333                             |  |  |
| MLPF&S CUST FBO<br>Thomas A. Moore IRRA                      | (11) | 6,716,668   | 4,666,667                           | 2,050,001  | 1.9%   |
| Whalehaven Capital Fund Limited                              |      | 2,916,667   | 2,916,667                           |  |  |
| Zenith Capital Corporation Money<br>Purchase Pension Plan    |      | 875,000   | 875,000                             |  |  |

\* Less than 1%

\*\* Denotes a broker-dealer or an affiliate of a broker-dealer.

(1) The number and percentage of shares beneficially owned is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rule, beneficial ownership includes any shares as to which the selling stockholder has sole or shared voting power or investment power and also any shares, which the selling stockholder has the right to acquire within 60 days.

(2) Assumes that all securities registered in this offering will be sold.

(3) Assumes that all securities registered in this offering will be sold.

(4) Bridge Ventures Consulting Agreement dated March 15, 2007 as amended on October 17, 2007 granted 800,000 five year warrants exercisable at \$0.20 per share of common stock along with \$60,000 as an initial fee and \$5,000 monthly fees for a six month period unless extended. The agreement secured the consults services in overall strategic planning, business opportunities and related services. Prior to the offering Bridge's beneficial ownership was 1.6%.

(5) Includes 2,483,333 five year warrants exercisable at \$0.20 per share of common stock assigned to such purchaser by their investment manager, Centrecourt Asset Management ("Centrecourt"). Centrecourt had received such warrants

in connection with rendering various strategic advisory services to the Company pursuant to an Advisory Agreement dated August 1, 2007.

25

---



(6) Carter Securities, LLC Placement Agency Agreement with the Company paid the agent \$354,438.84 in total including reimbursed expenses and 2,949,333 five year warrants exercisable at \$0.20 per share of common stock for this private placement. Carter also invested \$75,000 to purchase 500,000 shares and 350,000 warrants. The owner of Carter Management Group LLC is John C. Lipman. Mr. Lipman is the owner of Carter Securities, LLC a FMRA Member Firm. Mr. Lipman also invested as Lipman Capital Group, Inc. Retirement Plan of which he is the natural control person.

(7) John Lilly was a Bridge loan investor and as part of that agreement he received 37,500 five year warrants exercisable at \$0.287 per share of common stock and 12% interest on principal. Prior to the offering Mr. Lilly's beneficial ownership was less than 1.0%.

(8) Lipman Capital Group Inc. Retirement Plan is affiliated with Carter Securites, LLC. See footnote 6 above.

(9) Ronald Lazar and Anthony Polak are the Managing Members of RL Capital Management, LLC, the General Partner of RL Capital Partners.

(10) Steve Gold was a Bridge loan investor and as part of that agreement he received 12,500 five year warrants exercisable at \$0.287 per share of common stock and 12% interest on principal. Prior to the offering Mr. Gold's beneficial ownership was less than 1.0%.

(11) MLPF&S CUST FBO Thomas A. Moore IRRA is the CEO and Chairman of the Board of the Company. He was also a Bridge Investor and received 100,000 five year warrants exercisable at \$0.287 per share of common stock and 12% interest on principal. In accordance with his December 15, 2006 employment agreement he was granted 2,400,000 options for which he has beneficial ownership of 1,200,001 options in common stock at an exercise price of \$0.143 per share. In addition the agreement provided for awarding 750,000 shares of common stock for raising funds that have yet to be issued. Prior to the raise Mr. Moore's beneficial ownership was 2.6%.

### **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

Each Selling Stockholder of the common stock and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their shares of common stock on the OTC Bulletin Board or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A Selling Stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling shares:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker dealer as principal and resale by the broker dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;

broker dealers may agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;

· through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;

· a combination of any such methods of sale; or

· any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders may also sell shares under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other brokers dealers to participate in sales. Broker dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Stockholders (or, if any broker dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with NASDR Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with NASDR IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the common stock or interests therein, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the common stock in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell shares of the common stock short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales, or loan or pledge the common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each Selling Stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Common Stock. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the shares. The Company has agreed to indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The Selling Stockholders will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. There is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale shares by the Selling Stockholders.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the shares may be resold by the Selling Stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume limitations by reason of Rule 144(k) under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the shares have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale shares will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale shares may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale shares may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder,

including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of shares of the common stock by the Selling Stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK OF THE COMPANY

### General

At the date hereof we are authorized by our articles of incorporation to issue an aggregate of 500,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share and 5,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of October 31, 2007, there were 107,957,977 shares of common stock and no shares of preferred stock outstanding. We estimate that as of October 31, 2007, there are approximately 133 beneficial holders of our shares of Common Stock.

### Common Stock

Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on each matter submitted to a vote of stockholders. There is no cumulative voting for the election of directors. Subject to the prior rights of any class or series of preferred stock which may from time to time be outstanding, if any, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably, dividends when, as, and if declared by our Board of Directors out of funds legally available for that purpose and, upon our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities and payment of accrued dividends and liquidation preferences on the preferred stock, if any. Holders of common stock have no preemptive rights and have no rights to convert their common stock into any other securities. The outstanding common stock is validly authorized and issued, fully-paid and nonassessable.

The shares of common stock offered in this prospectus have been fully paid and are not liable for further call or assessment. Holders of the common stock do not have cumulative voting rights, which means that the holders of more than one half of the outstanding shares of common stock, subject to the rights of the holders of the preferred stock, if any, can elect all of our directors, if they choose to do so. In this event, the holders of the remaining shares of common stock would not be able to elect any directors. Except as otherwise required by Delaware law, and subject to the rights of the holders of preferred stock, if any, all stockholder action is taken by the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voting as a single class present at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum consisting of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock is present in person or proxy.

### Preferred Stock

We are authorized to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock. Preferred stock may be issued in one or more series and having the rights, privileges and limitations, including voting rights, conversion privileges and redemption rights, as may, from time to time, be determined by the Board of Directors. Preferred stock may be issued in the future in connection with acquisitions, financings, or other matters as the Board of Directors deems appropriate. In the event that any shares of preferred stock are to be issued, a certificate of designation containing the rights, privileges and limitations of such series of preferred stock shall be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. The effect of such preferred stock is that, subject to Federal securities laws and Delaware law, the Board of Directors alone, may be able to authorize the issuance of preferred stock which could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company without further action by the stockholders, and may adversely affect the voting and other rights of the holders of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock with voting and conversion rights may also adversely affect the voting power of the holders of common stock, including the loss of voting control to others.

### Stock Symbol

Our common stock is traded on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol ADXS.OB. The closing bid price on November 19, 2007, was \$0.18.

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the common stock is Securities Transfer Corporation, 2591 Dallas Parkway, Suite 102, Frisco, TX 75034.

28

---

## SHARES OF THE COMPANY ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

As of October 31, 2007, we had outstanding an aggregate of 87,713,770 shares of our common stock, assuming the exercise of our outstanding warrants. All shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, or Securities Act, unless they are purchased by our “affiliates,” as that term is defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

As of November 19, 2007, 8,761,298 shares of our common stock are “restricted securities” under Rule 144, and as such, are eligible for sale, under Rule 144, subject to volume, manner of sale and other limitations under Rule 144.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person who has beneficially owned shares of common stock for at least one year is entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1.0% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding, which is currently approximately 1,079,580 shares of common stock; or
- the average weekly trading volume of the shares of common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 in connection with the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. In addition, under Rule 144(k) as currently in effect, a person:

- who is not considered to have been one of our affiliates at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale; and
- who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least two years, including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate,

is entitled to sell his shares without complying with the manner of sale, public information, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144.

### Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants, or advisors (other than affiliates) who purchased shares of common stock from us under a compensatory stock option plan or other written agreement before the closing of our share exchange is entitled to resell these shares. These shares can be resold 90 days after the effective date of the Share Exchange in reliance on Rule 144, without having to comply with restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144.

The Securities and Exchange Commission has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical share options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of these options, including exercises after the date of this prospectus. Securities issued in reliance on Rule 701 are restricted securities and may be sold:

- by persons other than affiliates subject only to the manner of sale provisions of Rule 144; and
- by affiliates under Rule 144 without compliance with its one year minimum holding period requirement.

### Stock Options

We have registered by means of a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act 2,381,525 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2004 Stock Option Plan. As of October 31, 2007, options to purchase 2,381,525 shares of common stock were granted under the 2004 Stock Option Plan, of which options to purchase approximately 1,628,116 shares of common stock have vested and have not been exercised. Shares of common stock issued upon exercise of a share option and registered under the Form S-8 registration statement will, subject to vesting provisions and Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to our affiliates and the lock-up provision described above, be available for sale in the open market immediately.



Our 2005 stock option plan was approved by the shareholders on June 6, 2006, for 5,600,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance. As of October 31, 2007, options to purchase 5,600,000 shares of common stock were issued under the 2005 Stock Option Plan of which options to purchase approximately 3,660,595 shares of common stock have vested and have not been exercised. Shares of common stock issued upon exercise of a share option may be eligible for sale, subject to vesting provisions, volume limitations and other limitations of Rule 144.

There are 1,001,399 shares of common stock granted outside the plans. As of October 31, 2007 approximately 500,700 shares of common stock have vested.

### Lock Up of Shares

At the date of this prospectus, none of our shares are subject to a lock up agreement.

## MANAGEMENT

### Executive Officers, Directors, and Key Employees

The following are our executive officers and directors and their respective ages and positions as of October 31, 2007:

| Name                       | Age | Position   |
|----------------------------|-----|--|
| Thomas Moore (1)           | 56  | Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors |
| Dr. James Patton (2)       | 50  | Director   |
| Roni A. Appel (1) (4)      | 40  | Director   |
| Dr. Thomas McKearn (3)     | 56  | Director   |
| Richard Berman (2) (3) (4) | 63  | Director   |
| Martin R. Wade III         | 56  | Director   |
| Dr. John Rothman           | 59  | Vice President, Clinical Development                           |
| Fred Cobb                  | 60  | Vice President, Finance and Principal Financial Officer        |

(1) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

(2) Member of the Audit Committee

(3) Member of the Compensation Committee

(4) Member of the Finance Committee

**Thomas A. Moore.** Effective December 15, 2006, Thomas Moore was appointed our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. He is currently also a Director of El Dorado Inc., a targeted marketer to unassimilated Hispanics; Medmeme, which conducts key medical opinion leader profiling; MD Offices, an electronic medical records provider; and Opt-e-scrip, Inc., which markets a clinical system to compare multiple drugs in the same patient. He has also serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Mayan Pigments, Inc., which has developed and patented Mayan pigment technology. Previously, from June 2002 to June 2004 Mr. Moore was President and Chief Executive Officer of Biopure Corporation, a developer of oxygen therapeutics that are intravenously administered to deliver oxygen to the

body's tissues. From 1996 to November 2000 he was President and Chief Executive Officer of Nelson Communications. Prior to 1996, Mr. Moore had a 23-year career with the Procter & Gamble Company in multiple managerial positions, including President of Health Care Products where he was responsible for prescription and over-the-counter medications worldwide, and Group Vice President of the Procter & Gamble Company.

Mr. Moore is subject to a five year injunction, which came about because of a civil action captioned Securities & Exchange Commission v. Biopure Corp. et al., No. 05-11853-PBS (D. Mass.), filed on September 14, 2005, which alleged that Mr. Moore made and approved misleading public statements about the status of FDA regulatory proceedings concerning a product manufactured by his former employer, Biopure Corp. Mr. Moore vigorously defended the action. On December 11, 2006, the SEC and Mr. Moore jointly sought a continuance of all proceedings based upon a tentative agreement in principle to settle the SEC action. The SEC's Commissioners approved the terms of the settlement, and the Court formally adopted the settlement.

**Dr. James Patton.** Dr. Patton, a Director since February 2002 served as Chairman of our Board of Directors from November 2004 until December 31, 2005 and as Advaxis' Chief Executive Officer from February 2002 to November 2002. Since February 1999, Dr. Patton has been the President of Comprehensive Oncology Care, LLC, which owns and operates a cancer treatment facility in Exton, Pennsylvania and as Vice President of Millennium Oncology Management, Inc., which provides technical services for oncology care to four sites. From February 1999 to September 2003, Dr. Patton also served as a consultant to LibertyView Equity Partners SBIC, LP, a venture capital fund based in Jersey City, New Jersey ("LibertyView"). From July 2000 to December 2002, Dr. Patton served as a director of Pinpoint Data Corp. From February 2000 to November 2000, Dr. Patton served as a director of Healthware Solutions. From June 2000 to June 2003, Dr. Patton served as a director of LifeStar Response. He earned his B.S. from the University of Michigan, his Medical Doctorate from Medical College of Pennsylvania, and his M.B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania's Wharton School. Dr. Patton was also a Robert Wood Johnson Foundation Clinical Scholar. He has published papers regarding scientific research in human genetics, diagnostic test performance and medical economic analysis.

**Roni A. Appel.** Mr. Appel has been a Director since November 2004. He was President and Chief Executive Officer from January 1, 2006 and Secretary and Chief Financial Officer from November 2004, until he resigned as Chief Financial Officer on September 7, 2006 and as President, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary on December 15, 2006. He has provided consulting services to us through LVEP Management, LLC, since January 19, 2005. From 1999 to 2004, he has been a partner and managing director of LVEP Equity Partners (f/k/a LibertyView Equity Partners). From 1998 until 1999, he was a director of business development at Americana Financial Services, Inc. From 1994 to 1998 he was an attorney and completed his MBA at Columbia University.

**Dr. Thomas McKearn.** Dr. McKearn has served as a member of our Board of Directors since July 2002. Prior thereto he served as an Advaxis director since July 2002. He brings to us a 20 plus year experience in the translation of biotechnology science into oncological products. First as one of the founders of Cytogen Corporation, then as an Executive Director of Strategic Science and Medicine at Bristol-Myers Squibb and now as the VP Medical Affairs at GPC-Biotech, McKearn has always worked at bringing the most innovative scientific findings into the clinic and through the FDA regulatory process for the ultimate benefit of patients who need better ways to cope with their afflictions. Prior to entering the then-nascent biotechnology industry in 1981, McKearn did his medical, graduate and post-graduate training at the University of Chicago and served on the faculty of the Medical School at the University of Pennsylvania.

**Richard Berman.** Mr. Berman has been a Director since September 1, 2005. In the last five years, he served as a professional director and/or officer of about a dozen public and private companies. He is currently Chairman of Nexmed, a public biotech company, National Investment Managers, and Secure Fortress Technology. Mr. Berman is a director of eight public companies: Dyadic International, Inc., Broadcaster, Inc., Easy Link Services International, Inc., NexMed, Inc., National Investment Managers, Advaxis, Inc., NeoStem, Inc., and Secure Fortress Technology Systems, Inc. Previously, Mr. Berman worked at Goldman Sachs and was Senior Vice President of Bankers Trust Company, where he started the M&A and Leverage Buyout Departments. He is a past Director of the Stern School of Business of NYU, where he earned a B.S. and an M.B.A. He also has law degrees from Boston College and The Hague Academy of International Law.



**Martin R. Wade III.** Mr. Wade was appointed to the Board on March 29, 2006. Since August 2001, he has been Chief Executive Officer of International Microcomputer Software Inc. Since May 2000, Mr. Wade has also been CEO of Bengal Capital Partners, LLC, a merger and acquisition firm. Mr. Wade currently serves as a Director of the following publicly traded companies: International Microcomputer Software Inc., Alliance One, Inc., Nexmed and Command Security Corp. He is a Director and the Chairman of the Audit Committee of Command Security Corp. From April 2000 until December 2001, Mr. Wade served as Chief Executive Officer, Executive Vice President and Director of Digital Creative Development Corporation, an acquisition and investment company. From June 1998 until April 2000, Mr. Wade was as Managing Director of Investment Banking for Prudential Securities, Inc. Prior to joining Prudential Securities, Inc. in 1998, Mr. Wade served in progressive management roles with Bankers Trust Company, Lehman Brothers, CJ Lawrence, Morgan Grenfell, Price Waterhouse Company and Salomon Brothers over a 23 year period. Mr. Wade has been deeply involved in mergers and acquisitions, corporate finance and investment banking throughout his career. Mr. Wade received a Master of Business Administration in Finance from the University of Wyoming in 1975 and a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration from West Virginia University in 1971. From 1971 through 1975, Mr. Wade also served as a Captain in the United States Air Force.

**John Rothman, Ph.D.** Dr. Rothman joined us in March 2005 as Vice President of Clinical Development. From 2002 to 2005, Dr. Rothman was Vice President and Chief Technology Officer of Princeton Technology Partners. Prior to that he was involved in the development of the first interferon at Schering Inc, was director of a variety of clinical development sections at Hoffman LaRoche, and the Senior Director of Clinical Data Management at Roche. While at Roche his work in Kaposi's Sarcoma became the clinical basis for the first filed BLA which involved the treatment of AIDS patients with interferon.

**Fredrick D. Cobb.** Mr. Cobb joined us in February 2006 as the Vice President of Finance and on September 7, 2006 was appointed Principal Financial Officer (PFO) and Assistant Secretary. He was the PFO and Corporate Controller for Metaphore Pharmaceuticals Inc., a private company, from June 2004 to December 2005 and PFO and Corporate Controller at the public company Emisphere Technologies, Inc. from 2001 until 2004 Prior thereto he served as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at MetaMorphix, Inc from 1997 to 2000. Formerly Mr. Cobb served as Group Director of Bristol Myers-Squibb Science and Technology Group, where he had a 12-year career in senior financial roles. Mr. Cobb holds an M.S. in Accounting from Seton Hall University in 1997 and a B.S. degree in Management from Cornell University.

## STOCK OWNERSHIP

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership, as of October 31, 2007 of,

· each person who is known by us to be the owner of record or beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock and each person who owns less than 5% but is significant nonetheless;

· each of our directors;

· our chief executive officer and each of our executive officers; and

· all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

As used in the table below and elsewhere in this the term *beneficial ownership* with respect to a security consists of sole or shared voting power, including the power to or direct the vote and/or sole or shared investment power, including the power to dispose or direct the vote disposition, with respect to the security through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship, or otherwise, including a right to acquire such power(s) during the next 60 days following October 31, 2007. Except as otherwise indicated, the stockholders listed in the table have sole voting and investment powers with respect to the shares indicated.

This table is based upon information supplied by our directors, officers, and principal stockholders and Schedule 13Gs filed with the SEC. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to this table, and subject to community property laws where applicable, we believe each of the stockholders named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned. Applicable percentages are based on 107,957,977 shares of common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2007, adjusted as required by the rules promulgated by the SEC. Unless otherwise indicated, the address for each of the individuals and entities listed in this table is the technology Centre of NJ, 675 Route One, Suite B113, North Brunswick, NJ 08902.

| Name and Address of Beneficial Owner  | Number of Shares<br>of<br>Registrant<br>Common Stock<br>Beneficially Owned<br>as of<br>October 31, 2007 | Percentage of Class<br>Beneficially Owned* |
|---|---|--|
| Thomas A. Moore(1)  | 4,616,668(3)  | 4.2  |
| J. Todd Derbin(1)   | 974,090(4)  | 0.9  |
| Roni Appel(1)(2)  | 6,355,378(5)  | 5.8  |
| Richard Berman(1)   | 379,000(6)  | 0.4  |
| Dr. James Patton(1)   | 3,145,666(7)  | 2.9  |
| Dr. Thomas McKearn(1)   | 503,796(8)  | 0.5  |
| Martin R. Wade III(1)   | 87,500(9)   | 0.1  |
| Dr. John Rothman(2)   | 633,708(10)   | 0.6  |
| Fredrick Cobb(2)  | 232,708(11)   | 0.2  |
| Estate of Scott Flamm(1)  | 3,114,867(12)   | 2.9  |
| The Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania<br>Center for Technology<br>Transfer, University of Pennsylvania<br>3160 Chestnut Street, Suite 200<br>Philadelphia, PA 19104-6283 | 6,339,282(13)   | 5.9  |
| Centrecourt Asset Management<br>350 Madison Avenue<br>New York, NY 10017  | 10,000,000(14)  | 9.3  |
| Platinum Long Term Growth VII.<br>152 West 57th Street, 54th Floor<br>New York, NY 10019  | 6,666,667(15)   | 6.2  |
| Casterigg Master Investments, Ltd.<br>Sandell Asset Management Corp.<br>40 W. 57 <sup>th</sup> Street<br>26 <sup>th</sup> Floor<br>New York, NY 10019                             | 6,633,333(16)   | 9.99                                       |
| All Directors and Officers as a Group (8 people)  | 15,954,424(16)  | 14.7                                       |

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

\* Based on 107,957,977 shares of common stock outstanding as of October 31, 2007.

(1) Director, except for Mr. Derbin who served as a Director until his resignation on September 6, 2006 and Mr. Flamm served as a Director until his death in January 2006

(2) Officer, Mr. Appel ceased to be an officer on December 15, 2006

33

---



Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

- (3) Represents 2,666,667 shares, and 1,200,001 options exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2007 and 750,000 shares authorized but not issued as of this date owned by Mr. Moore but does not reflect 2,100,000 warrants because such warrants are not exercisable within 60 days due to the ownership in 4.99% restriction under the current circumstances, exercisable within the 60 Day Period.
- (4) Reflects 469,982 shares, and 504,108 warrants to purchase shares. Mr. Derbin resigned from the board effective September 6, 2006.
- (5) Represents 3,976,288 shares, and 2,379,090 options owned by Mr. Appel (Includes 91,567 transferred from Carmel.) but does not reflect 675,897 warrants because such warrants are not exercisable within 60 days due to the ownership in 4.99% restriction under the current circumstances, exercisable within the 60 Day Period. (The 675,897 includes 576,071 warrants transferred from Carmel.) Per the Third Amended LVEP Consulting agreement dated December 15, 2006 Mr. Appel was issued 1,000,000 shares and all his previously granted options unvested became fully vested and exercisable for the remainder of their term.
- (6) Reflects 92,000 shares issued, 12,000 shares earned not issued and 275,000 options exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2007.
- (7) Reflects 2,820,576 shares, and 73,253 options exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2007 and 251,837 warrants.
- (8) Reflects 179,290 shares, 170,263 options exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2007 and 154,243 warrants.
- (9) Reflects options exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2007.
- (10) Reflects 275,775 shares issued, 44,808 shares earned but not issued and 313,125 options exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2007.
- (11) Reflects 90,336 shares issued, 29,872 shares earned but not issued and 112,500 options exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2007.
- (12) Reflects 125,772 shares, 91,567 options and 214,489 warrants owned by the estate and 2,621,325 shares beneficially owned by Flamm Family Partners LP, of which the estate is a partner and reflects 61,714 warrants. It excludes 98,664 shares and 143,796 warrants owned by an immediate family member.
- (13) Shares only
- (14) Reflects an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares owned by CAMOFI Master COC and CAMHZN Master LDC, but does not include 15,816,666 warrants. Centrecourt Asset Management, LLC is the investment manager of such purchaser. All warrants provide they may not be exercised if following the exercise, the holder will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of more than 9.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. Based on information set forth in a Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on October 17, 2007 by Richard Smithline reporting sole power to vote or direct the vote over 25,839,769 shares and the sole power to dispose or to direct the disposition of 25,839,769 shares (comprised of 8,023,103 shares of Common Stock and 12,653,332 shares of Common Stock underlying Warrants held by CAMOFI, of which Mr. Smithline is a director and 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock and 3,163,334 shares of Common Stock underlying Warrants held by CAMHZN Master LDC, of which Mr. Smithline is a director). Centrecourt: 25,839,769 shares (comprised of 8,023,103 shares of Common Stock and 12,653,332 shares of Common Stock underlying Warrants held by CAMOFI, of which Centrecourt is the investment manager and 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock and 3,163,334 shares of Common Stock underlying Warrants held by CAMHZN Master LDC, of which Centrecourt is the investment manager). CAMOFI Master

LDC has the sole power to vote of direct the vote over 20,676,435 shares (comprised of 8,023,103 shares of Common Stock and 12,653,332 shares of Common Stock underlying Warrants). Percent of Class: Mr. Smithline, Centrecourt and CAMOFI are 9.99%, 9.99% and 9.99%, respectively. Pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agreements, Advaxis, Inc. has agreed that the number of shares of Common Stock that may be acquired by the holder of any Warrants upon any conversion thereof (or otherwise in respect thereof) shall be limited to the extent necessary to insure that, following such conversion (or other issuance), the total number of shares of Common Stock then beneficially owned by such a holder does not exceed 9.99% of the total number issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. If not for the 9.99% restriction described above, the ownership percentages held by each Mr. Smithline, Centrecourt and CAMOFI would be 21.3%, 21.3% and 17.5%, respectively.

- (15) Reflects 6,666,667 shares and but excludes 5,000,000 warrants. All warrants provide they may not be exercised if following the exercise, the holder will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of more than 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock.
- (16) Reflects 6,633,333 shares but excludes 4,975,000 warrants. All warrants provide they may not be exercised if following the exercise, the holder will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of more than 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. Based on information set forth in a Schedule 13G filed with the SEC on October 12, 2007 by Casterigg Master Investments Ltd. reporting sole power to vote or direct the vote over 6,666,667 shares and the sole power to dispose or to direct the disposition of 6,666,667 shares or 6.18% of class. As of the date of this filing, each of Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd., Sandell Asset Management Corp., Castlerigg International Limited, Castlerigg International Holdings Limited and Thomas E. Sandell may be deemed the beneficial owner of the 6,666,667 shares of Common Stock held by Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd. In addition to the 6,666,667 shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd., Casterigg Master Investments Ltd. Holds warrants to purchase 5,000,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company. However, pursuant to the terms of the warrants, Castlerigg Master Investments cannot exercise any of these warrants until such time as Castlerigg Master Investments Ltd. Would not beneficially own, after any exercise, more than 4.99% of the outstanding Common Stock (the "Blocker").
- (17) Includes an aggregate of 4,610,732 options, 406,079 warrants and 836,681 earned but not issued shares.

#### **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

Our policy is to enter into transactions with related parties on terms that, on the whole, are no more favorable, or no less favorable, than those available from unaffiliated third parties. Based on our experience in the business sectors in which we operate and the terms of our transactions with unaffiliated third parties, we believe that all of the transactions described below met this policy standard at the time they occurred.

The Company entered into a consulting agreement with LVEP Management LLC (LVEP) dated as of January 19, 2005, and amended on April 15, 2005 and October 31, 2005, pursuant to which Mr. Roni Appel served as Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of the Company and was compensated by consulting fees paid to LVEP. LVEP is owned by the estate of Scott Flamm (deceased January 2006) previously, one of our directors and a principal shareholder. Pursuant to an amendment dated December 15, 2006 ("effective date") Mr. Appel resigned as President and Chief Executive Officer and Secretary of the Company on the effective date, but remains as a board member and consultant to the company. The term of the agreement as amended is 24 months from effective date. Mr. Appel will devote 50% of his time over the first 12 months of the consulting period. Also as a consultant, he will be paid at a rate of \$22,500 per month in addition to benefits as provided to other company officers. He will receive severance payments over an additional 12 months at a rate of \$10,416.67 per month and shall be reimbursed for family health care. All his stock options became fully vested on the effective date and are exercisable over the option term. Also, Mr. Appel was issued 1,000,000 shares of our common stock. He received a \$250,000 bonus \$100,000 paid on January 3, 2007 and the remainder paid in October, 2007.

J. Todd Derbin has served as Chairman and a director since January 1, 2006. Prior thereto he served as President and Chief Executive Officer from December 20, 2004 to January 1, 2006. On October 31, 2005 we entered into a Termination of Employment Agreement effective December 31, 2005 pursuant to which Mr. Derbin's employment by the Company ended on December 31, 2005. Pursuant to such agreement Mr. Derbin's salary was paid until the end of 2005 at the rate of \$225,000 plus a bonus for 2005 equal to \$5,000 in shares of Common Stock of the Company priced at \$0.287 per share. Following his resignation Mr. Derbin served as a consultant to the Company for a fee of \$6,250 per month for 6 months ending June 30, 2006. Mr. Derbin ceased serving as Chairman and Member of the Board of Directors on September 1, 2006.



**Sentinel Consulting, Inc.**

Sentinel Consulting Inc. is owned by Robert Harvey, an observer to our Board and the manager of Harvest Advaxis LLC, one of our principal stockholders. Sentinel provided financial consulting, scientific validation and business strategy advice to us. The term of the agreement was for six months commencing as of September 5, 2004 with each party having the right to terminate it after four months under the agreement. The agreement was terminated in August, 2005. We have paid Sentinel \$33,000 for services performed and we have the obligation to issue to them a warrant to purchase 191,638 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of an \$0.40 per share, plus 287,451 shares of our common stock, a retainer of \$5,000, a video preparation fee of \$10,000 and expenses of \$6,000 in connection with the preparation of a scientific review.

**DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS****Overview**

We are a development stage biotechnology company with the intent to develop safe and effective cancer vaccines that utilize multiple mechanisms of immunity. We use the *Listeria* System licensed from the University of Pennsylvania (Penn) to secrete a protein sequence containing a tumor-specific antigen. Using the *Listeria* System, we believe we will force the body's immune system to process and recognize the antigen as if it were foreign, creating the immune response needed to attack the cancer. We believe that the *Listeria* System is a broadly enabling platform technology that can be applied to many types of cancers. In addition, we believe there may be useful applications in infectious diseases and auto-immune disorders.

The therapeutic approach that comprises the *Listeria* System is based upon the innovative work of Yvonne Paterson, Ph.D., Professor of Microbiology at Penn, involving the creation of genetically engineered *Listeria* that stimulate the innate immune system and induce an antigen-specific immune response involving humoral and cellular components.

We have focused our initial development efforts upon cancer vaccines targeting cervical, breast, prostate, ovarian, lung and other cancers. Our lead products in development are as follows:

| Product   | Indication   | Stage   |
|-----------|--|---|
| Lovaxin C | Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), cervical cancer, head and neck | Phase I/II; Phase I/II completed in the fiscal fourth quarter 2007. Phase II study in CIN cancer anticipated to commence in mid fiscal 2008 |
| Lovaxin P | Prostate cancer  | Preclinical; Phase I study anticipated to commence in late fiscal 2008  |
| Lovaxin B | Breast cancer  | Preclinical; Phase I study anticipated to commence in early fiscal 2009   |

Since our formation, we have had a history of losses that as of July 31, 2007 have aggregated \$11,716,633, and because of the long development period for new drugs, we expect to continue to incur losses for an extended period of time. Our business plan to date has been realized by substantial outsourcing of virtually all-major functions of drug development including scaling up for manufacturing, research and development, grant applications, clinical studies, and others. The expenses of these outsourced services account for most of our accumulated loss. We cannot predict when, if ever, any of our product candidates will become commercially viable or FDA approved. Even if one or more of our products receives FDA approval or becomes commercially viable we are not certain that we will ever become a profitable business.



## Strategy

During the next 12 to 24 months our strategic focus will be to achieve several objectives. The foremost of these objectives are as follows:

- Present our completed the our Phase I/II clinical study of Lovaxin C which documented the practicability of using this agent safely in the therapeutic treatment of cervical cancer;
  - Initiate our Phase II clinical study of Lovaxin C in the therapeutic treatment of CIN cancers;
- Initiate our Phase II clinical study of Lovaxin C in the therapeutic treatment of cervical cancer and head and neck cancer;
  - Continue the development work necessary to bring Lovaxin P into clinical trials;
  - Continue the development work necessary to bring Lovaxin B into clinical trials.
- Continue the pre-clinical development of our product candidates, as well as continue research to expand our technology platform; and
  - Initiate strategic and development collaborations with biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies.

*Complete the Ongoing Phase I Clinical Study of Lovaxin C.* We have successfully demonstrated that Lovaxin C is safe to use clinically in a phase I/II trial of Lovaxin C in advanced, progressive or recurrent cervical cancer. This trial was conducted in Israel, Serbia and Mexico, and 15 women with end-stage cervical cancer were treated. Three different dose levels were tested by administering the same dose twice to patients as an IV infusion at 3 week intervals. Drug related side effects consisted of fever, chills, nausea and vomiting, comprising a flu like syndrome that is frequently associated with immunotherapies and is believed to result from the release of immune cytokines as part of an innate immune response. In the lower two dose levels symptoms were controlled with non-prescription analgesics and antihistamines. In the highest dose level tested symptoms were more severe and dose limiting. Thus, safe doses were established as well as a dosage ceiling, which is an objective of early stage human trials. In this trial of terminal cancer patients who had previously failed chemotherapy, radiotherapy, and surgery, 13 of 15 patients were evaluable for efficacy. Of these, 5 patients progressed, 7 patients were stable, and 1 patient had an objective Partial Response (PR) using commonly accepted RECIST criterion of response. 4 patients benefitted from Lovaxin C therapy. In the stable group, 3 patients experienced a reduction of their tumor burden by approximately 20%, and the PR patient was given additional therapy and is currently tumor free, with a perfect performance status (ECOG=0, Karnofsky =100), and all laboratory values within normal limits.

Based upon the safety demonstrated in our phase I/II trial in advanced cervical cancer, Advaxis will be undertaking a phase II trial in stage 2/3 Cervical Intraepithelial Neoplasia (CIN). Stage 3 CIN is carcinoma *in situ*, and is a non-invasive form of cervical cancer. Stages 1 and 2 CIN are commonly called cervical dysplasia. Thus CIN is the name of the disease that can increase in severity to become invasive cervical cancer. While CIN frequently regresses spontaneously, over 250,000 surgical procedures are performed in the US annually to prevent progression from CIN to invasive cancer. This indication is characterized by young, otherwise healthy, women with strong immune systems and minimal disease. The company feels this will be a very responsive population to Lovaxin C and represent a significant market. While surgery is very effective, the removal of portions of the cervix can cause a condition termed “incompetent cervix” which complicates full term pregnancy, and surgery does not confer any protection against recurrence of the disease. If Lovaxin C is a safe and effective treatment for CIN it will have the same therapeutic effect as surgery without the complications associated with removing tissue, and might provide a long lived immune response that confers protection against future recurrence.

Phase II studies will be designed to demonstrate therapeutic efficacy, to extend the safety database, and to answer a variety of questions that are required to construct a Phase III trial for the purpose of seeking FDA approval. Our initial results indicate that Lovaxin C is safe, and this will be confirmed in a larger population. Based upon our observations in Phase I we expect that we should be able to demonstrate therapeutic activity in Phases II & III sufficient to support an approvable application to the FDA at the conclusion of the program. We will be discussing our plans and our results with the FDA on a regular basis, and so hope to benefit from their input in designing our trials and answering our experimental questions in a manner that satisfies regulators, and minimizes our regulatory risks.



The Gynecologic Oncology Group, (GOG) a collaborative treatment group associated with the NCI has agreed to conduct the field work for the Phase II study into cervical cancer at their expense (an estimated value of about \$1,500,000 to \$2,000,000). We estimate that we will conduct lab work valued at \$250,000 to support of this study.

We are also pursuing grant monies and an investigator team to conduct a Phase II study into the use of Lovaxin C for the therapeutic treatment of head and neck cancers. The timing of this study is unknown.

Prior to the initiation of Phase III studies, we intend to prepare and file a Biologics License Application (BLA) with the FDA. Prior to submission of the BLA, depending upon the data, we intend to possibly seek a Special Protocol Assessment and/or a Fast Track designation from the FDA, which shortens the internal FDA review process. As we accrue clinical data demonstrating the safety, efficacy and potency of Lovaxin C in Phase I and II clinical studies we will also explore other regulatory approval options with the FDA that could expedite the licensure of the final vaccine.

We intend to continue to devote a portion of our resources to the continued pre-clinical development of other product candidates as well as the continued research to expand our technology platform. Specifically, we intend to focus upon research relating to combining our Listeria System with new and additional tumor antigens which, if successful, may lead to additional cancer vaccines and other therapeutic products. These activities may require significant financial resources, as well as areas of expertise beyond those readily available. In order to provide additional resources and capital, we may enter into research, collaborative, or commercial partnerships, joint ventures, or other arrangements with competitive or complementary companies, including major international pharmaceutical companies, or with universities, such as Penn and UCLA. See "Business - Partnerships and Agreements - Penn".

## **Background**

### ***Cancer***

Despite tremendous advances in science, cancer remains a major health problem, and for many it continues to be the most feared of diseases. Although age-adjusted mortality rates for all cancer fell during the 1990's, particularly for the major cancer sites (lung, colorectal, breast, and prostate), mortality rates are still increasing in certain sites such as liver and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The American Cancer Society estimates that more than eight million Americans were treated for cancer in 1999. According to the HCUP, in 2000, treatment of the top five cancers resulted in \$10.8 billion in hospital costs.

Cancer is the second largest cause of death in the United States, exceeded only by heart disease. Approximately 1,399,790 new cases of cancer were expected to be diagnosed in 2006, and 564,830 Americans were expected to die from the disease. The NIH estimates the overall cost for cancer in the year 2005 at \$209.9 billion: \$74.06 billion for direct medical costs, \$17.5 billion for indirect morbidity costs (loss of productivity due to illness) and, \$118.4 billion for indirect mortality costs (cost of lost productivity due to premature death). (Source: cancer facts & figures 2006, American Cancer Society). Cervical cancer is estimated to cause the death in the US of approximately 3,700 patients in 2006.

### ***Immune System and Normal Antigen Processing***

Living creatures, including humans, are continually confronted with potentially infectious agents. The immune system has evolved multiple mechanisms that allow the body to recognize these agents as foreign, and to target a variety of immunological responses, including innate, antibody, and cellular immunity, that mobilize the body's natural defenses against these foreign agents and will eliminate them.

Innate Immunity:

Innate immunity is the first step in the recognition of a foreign antigen by lymphocytes is antigen processing by Antigen Processing Cells (APC). APCs are phagocytic cells that ingest particulate material, infectious agents and cellular debris. This non-specific ingestion Phagocytosis by these cells results in their activation and the release of soluble mediators called cytokines that assist the immune response.

Exogenous pathway of Adaptive Immunity (Class II pathway):

Proteins and foreign molecules ingested by APC are broken down inside digestive vacuoles into small pieces, called peptides, and the pieces are combined with proteins called Class 2 MHC (for Major Histocompatibility Complex) in a part of the cell called the endoplasmic reticulum. The MHC-peptide, termed and MHC-2 complex from the Class 2 (or exogenous) pathway, is then pushed out to the cell surface where it interacts with certain classes of lymphocytes (CD4+) such as helper T-cells that produce induce a proliferation of stimulate B-cells, which produce antibodies, or helper T cells that assist in the maturation of cytotoxic T-lymphocytes. This system is called the exogenous pathway, since it is the prototypical response to an exogenous antigen like bacteria.

Endogenous pathway of Adaptive Immunity (Class I pathway):

There exists another pathway, called the endogenous pathway. In this system, when one of the body's cells begins to create unusual proteins (as happens in most viral infections and in cancer cells), the protein is broken up into peptides in the cytoplasm and directed into the endoplasmic reticulum, where it is incorporated into an MHC-1 protein and trafficked to the cell surface. This signal then calls effector cells of the cellular immune system, especially CD8+ cytotoxic T-lymphocytes, to come and kill the cell. The endogenous pathway is primarily for elimination of virus-infected or cancerous cells.

In clinical cancer, the body does not always recognize the cancer cells as foreign. *Listeria* based vaccines are unique for many reasons, one of which is that unlike viral vectors, DNA or peptide antigens or other vaccines, *Listeria* stimulates all of the above mechanisms of immune action. Our technology allows the body to recognize tumor-associated or tumor-specific antigens as foreign, thus creating the immune response needed to attack the cancer. It does this by utilizing a number of biologic characteristics of the *Listeria* bacteria and Advaxis proprietary antigen-fusion protein technology to stimulate multiple therapeutic immune mechanisms simultaneously in an integrated and coordinated manner.

### ***Mechanism of Action***

*Listeria* is a bacterium well known to medical science because it can cause an infection in humans. *Listeria* is a pathogen that causes food poisoning, typically in people who are either immunocompromised or who eat a large quantity of the microbe as can occur in spoiled dairy products. It is not laterally transmitted from person to person, and is a common microbe in our environment. Most people ingest *Listeria* without being aware of it, but in high quantities or in immune suppressed people *Listeria* can cause various clinical conditions, including sepsis, meningitis and placental infections in pregnant women. Fortunately, many common antibiotics can kill and sterilize *Listeria*.

Because *Listeria* is a live bacterium it stimulates the innate immune system, thereby priming the adaptive immune system to better respond to the specific antigens that the *Listeria* carries, which viruses and other vectors do not do. This is a non-specific stimulation of the overall immune system that results when certain classes of pathogens such as bacteria (but not viruses) are detected. It provides some level of immune protection and also serves to prime the elements of adaptive immunity to respond in a stronger way to the specific antigenic stimulus. *Listeria* stimulates a strong innate response which engenders a strong adaptive response.

When *Listeria* enters the body, it is seen as foreign by the antigen processing cells and ingested into cellular compartments called phagolysosomes, whose destructive enzymes kill most of the bacteria. A certain percentage of these bacteria, however, are able to break out of the phagolysosomes and enter into the cytoplasm of the cell, where they are relatively safe from the immune system. The bacteria multiply in the cell, and the *Listeria* is able to move to its cell surface so it can push into neighboring cells and spread.

Figs 1-7. When *Listeria* enters the body, it is seen as foreign by the antigen processing cells and ingested into cellular compartments called vacuoles or lysosomes, whose destructive enzymes kill most of the bacteria, fragments of which are then presented to the immune system via the exogenous pathway.

Figs 8-10 A certain percentage of bacteria are able to break out of the lysosomes and enter into the cytoplasm of the cell, where they are safe from lysosomal destruction. The bacteria multiply in the cell, and the *Listeria* is able to migrate into neighboring cells and spread without entering the extracellular space. Antigen produced by these bacteria enter the Class I pathway and directly stimulate a cytotoxic T cell response.

It is the details of *Listeria* intracellular activity that are important for understanding Advaxis technology. Inside the lysosome, *Listeria* produces listeriolysin-O ("LLO"), a protein that digests a hole in the membrane of the lysosome that allows the bacteria to escape into the cytoplasm. Once in the cytoplasm, however, LLO is also capable of digesting a hole in the outer cell membrane. This would destroy the host cell, and spill the bacteria back out into the intercellular space where it would be exposed to more immune cell attacks and destruction. To prevent this, the body has evolved a mechanism for recognizing enzymes with this capability based upon their amino acid sequence. The sequence of approximately 30 amino acids in LLO and similar molecules is called the PEST sequence (for the predominant amino acids it contains) and it is used by normal cells to force the termination of proteins that need only have a short life in the cytoplasm. This PEST sequence serves as a routing tag that tells the cells to route the LLO in the cytoplasm and to the proteasome for digestion, which terminates its action and provides fragments that then go to the endoplasmic reticulum, where it is processed just like a protein antigen in the endogenous pathway to generate MHC-1 complexes.

This mechanism is used by *Listeria* to its benefit because the actions of LLO enable the bacteria to avoid digestion in the lysosome and escape to the cytosol where they can multiply and spread and then be neutralized so that it does not kill the host cell. Advaxis is co-opting this mechanism by creating a protein that is comprised of the cancer antigen fused to a non-hemolytic portion of the LLO molecule that contains the PEST sequence. This serves to route the molecule for accelerated proteolytic degradation which accelerates both the rate of antigen breakdown and the amount of antigen fragments available for incorporation in to MHC-1 complexes; thus increasing the stimulus to activate cytotoxic T cells against a tumor specific antigen.

Other mechanisms that Advaxis vaccines employ include *Listeria's* ability to increase the synthesis of myeloid cells such as Antigen Presenting Cells (APC) and T cells, and to stimulate the maturation of immature myeloid cells to increase the number of available activated immune cells that underlie a cancer killing response. Immature myeloid cells actually inhibit the immune system and *Listeria* removes this inhibition. Also, *Listeria* and LLO both stimulate the synthesis, release, and expression of various chemicals which stimulate a therapeutic immune response. These chemicals are called cytokines, chemokines and co-stimulatory molecules. By doing this, not only are immune cells activated to kill cancers and clear them from the body, but local environments within tumors is created that support and facilitate a therapeutic response. Finally, in a manner that appears to be unique to Advaxis vaccines, our proprietary antigen-LLO fusion proteins, when delivered by *Listeria* do not stimulate cells caused regulatory T cells (Tregs) which are known to inhibit a therapeutic anticancer response. This does not occur when *Listeria* is engineered to deliver only a tumor specific antigen. The ability to reduce the effect of Tregs is currently under clinical investigation by other companies and is believed to be a significant mechanism of achieving a therapeutic response.

Thus, *Listeria* vaccines stimulate every immune pathway simultaneously. It has long been recognized that cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) are the elements of the immune system that kill and clear cancer cells. The amplified CTL response to *Listeria* vaccines are arguably the strongest stimulator of CTL yet developed. The strength of this response is reflected in the data.

Also, many investigators have shown that LLO has adjuvant effects which result in the release of a variety of chemicals with in the body, and within the tumor, termed cytokines, chemokines and co-stimulatory molecules. These agents facilitate the tumor killing effects of activated T cells by creating a local tumor environment that is most conducive for these actions to occur. Taken together, this is why it is believed that live *Listeria* which secrete LLO and escape from the phagocytotic vacuole exerts such profound immuno-stimulatory effects, while ingested *Listeria* that are digested within the vacuole and do not escape don't show these effects.

Thus, what makes Advaxis live *Listeria* vaccines so effective are a combination of effects that stimulate multiple arms of the immune system simultaneously in a manner that generates an integrated physiologic response conducive to the killing and clearing of tumor cells. These mechanisms include:

1. Very strong innate immune response
2. Stimulates inordinately strong killer T cell response
3. Stimulates helper T cells
4. Stimulates release of and/or up-regulates immuno-stimulatory cytokines, chemokines, co-stimulatory molecules
5. Adjuvant activity creates a local tumor environment that supports anti-tumor efficacy
6. Minimizes inhibitory T cells (T regs) and inhibitory cytokines and shifts to Th-17 pathway
7. Stimulates the development and maturation of all Antigen Presenting Cells and effector T cells & reduces immature myeloid cells

## Research and Development Program

### *Overview*

We use genetically engineered *Listeria* monocytogenes as a therapeutic agent. We start with an attenuated strain of *Listeria*, and then add to this bacterium a plasmid that encodes a protein sequence that includes a portion of the LLO molecule (including the PEST sequence) and the tumor antigen of interest. This protein is secreted by the *Listeria* inside the antigen processing cells, which then results in the immune response as discussed above.

We can use different tumor antigens (or other antigens: e.g. allergy or infectious disease) in this system. By varying the antigen, we create different therapeutic agents. Our lead agent, Lovaxin C, uses a Human Papillomavirus derived antigen that is present in cervical cancers. Lovaxin B uses Her2/neu, an antigen found in many breast cancer and melanoma cells, to induce an immune response that should be useful in treating these conditions. The table below shows a list of potential products and their current status:

| Product   | Indication  | Stage   |
|-----------|---|---|
| Lovaxin C | Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), cervical cancer, head and neck cancer | Phase I/II; Phase I/II completed in the fiscal fourth quarter 2007. Phase II study in CIN cancer anticipated to commence in mid fiscal 2008 |
| Lovaxin B | Breast cancer   | Preclinical; Phase I study anticipated to commence in early fiscal 2009   |
| Lovaxin P | Prostate cancer   | Preclinical; Phase I study anticipated to commence in late fiscal 2008  |

### *Partnerships and Agreements*

#### University of Pennsylvania

On July 1, 2002 (effective date) we entered into a 20-year exclusive worldwide license, with the University of Pennsylvania (Penn) with respect to the innovative work of Yvonne Paterson, Ph.D., Professor of Microbiology in the area of innate immunity, or the immune response attributable to immune cells, including dendritic cells, macrophages and natural killer cells, that respond to pathogens non-specifically. This agreement has been amended from time to time and has been amended and restated as of February 13, 2007.



This license, unless sooner terminated in accordance with its terms, terminates upon the later (a) expiration of the last to expire Penn patent rights; or (b) twenty years after the effective date. The license provides us with the exclusive commercial rights to the patent portfolio developed at Penn as of the effective date, in connection with Dr. Paterson and requires us to raise capital, pay various milestone, legal, filing and licensing payments to commercialize the technology. In exchange for the license, Penn received shares of our common stock which currently represents approximately 5.9% of our common stock outstanding on a fully-diluted basis. In addition, Penn is entitled to receive a non-refundable initial license fee, license fees, royalty payments and milestone payments based on net sales and percentages of sublicense fees and certain commercial milestones, as follows: Under the licensing agreement, Penn is entitled to receive 1.5% royalties on net sales in all countries. Notwithstanding these royalty rates, we have agreed to pay Penn a total of \$525,000 over a three-year period as an advance minimum royalty after the first commercial sale of a product under each license (which payments we are not expecting to begin paying within the next five years). In addition, under the license, executed on February 13, 2007 we are obligated to pay an annual maintenance fee on December 31, in 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012 and each December 31<sup>st</sup> thereafter for the remainder of the term of the agreement of \$50,000, \$70,000, \$100,000, \$100,000 and \$100,000, respectively until the first commercial sale of a Penn licensed product. Under the amended and restated agreement we paid a total of \$157,134 in license payments in addition to the \$215,700 previously paid or a total of \$372,834 in Penn license payments. Under the agreement prior to the amendment and restatement we were required to pay \$660,000 to Penn (which amount is already reflected as an obligation on our balance sheet) upon receiving financing or on certain dates on or before December 15, 2007, whichever is earlier. Overall the amended and restated agreement payment terms reflect lower near term requirements but were more than offset by higher longer term milestone payments for the initiation of a phase III clinical trial and the regulatory approval for the first Penn Licensed Product. We are responsible for filing new patents and maintaining the existing patents licensed to use and we are obligated to reimburse Penn for all attorneys fees, expenses, official fees and other charges incurred in the preparation, prosecution and maintenance of the patents licensed from Penn.

Furthermore, upon the achievement of the first sale of a product in certain fields, Penn shall be entitled to certain milestone payments, as follows: \$2,500,000 shall be due for first commercial sale of the first product in the cancer field. In addition, \$1,000,000 will be due upon the date of first commercial sale of a product in each of the secondary strategic fields sold. Therefore, the total potential amount of milestone payments is \$3,500,000 in the cancer field.

As a result of our payment obligations under the license assuming we have net sales in the aggregate amount of \$100 million from our cancer products, our total payments to Penn over the next ten years could reach an aggregate of \$5,420,000. If over the next 10 years our net sales total an aggregate amount of only \$10 million from our cancer products, total payments to Penn could reach be \$4,445,000.

This license also grants us exclusive negotiation and exclusive options until June 17, 2009 to obtain exclusive licenses to new inventions on therapeutic vaccines developed by Drs' Paterson and Fred Frankel and their lab. Each option is granted to us at no cost and provides a six month exercise period from the date of disclosure. Once exercised we have a 90 day period to negotiate in good faith a comprehensive license agreement at licensing fees up to \$10,000. We recently exercised the option and have entered into negotiations to license approximately 18 inventions. The license fees, legal expense, and other filing expenses for such 18 inventions are estimated to amount to \$400,000 over a period of several years.

Strategically we continue to enter into sponsored research agreements with Dr. Paterson and Penn to generate new intellectual property and to exploit all existing intellectual property covered by the license.

Penn is not involved in management of our company or in our decisions with respect to exploitation of the patent portfolio.



**Dr. Yvonne Paterson**

Dr. Paterson is a Professor in the Department of Microbiology at Penn and the inventor of our licensed technology. She has been an invited speaker at national and international health field conferences and leading academic institutions. She has served on many federal advisory boards, such as the NIH expert panel to review primate centers, the Office of AIDS Research Planning Fiscal Workshop, and the Allergy and Immunology NIH Study Section. She has written over 140 publications in immunology (including a recently published book) with emphasis during the last several years on the areas of HIV, AIDS and cancer research. Her instruction and mentorship has trained over 30 post-doctoral and doctoral students in the fields of Biochemistry and Immunology, many of whom are research leaders in academia and industry.

Dr. Paterson is currently the principal investigator on grants from the federal government and charitable trusts totaling approximately \$500,000 dollars per year and training grants totaling approximately \$800,000 per year. Her research interests are broad, but her laboratory has been focused for the past ten years on developing novel approaches for prophylactic vaccines against infectious disease and immunotherapeutic approaches to cancer. The approach of the laboratory is based on a long-standing interest in the properties of proteins that render them immunogenic and how such immunogenicity may be modulated within the body.

*Consulting Agreement.* We entered into a renewed consulting agreement with Dr. Paterson on January 28, 2005 with an initial term expiring on January 31, 2006 with automatic renewals for up to six additional periods of six months each pursuant to which we have had access to Dr. Paterson's consulting services for one full day per week. We are currently in our fourth renewal period. Dr. Paterson has advised us on an exclusive basis on various issues related to our technology, manufacturing issues, establishing our lab, knowledge transfer, and our long-term research and development program. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Paterson currently receives \$7,000 per month. Upon the closing of an additional of \$9 million in equity capital, Dr. Paterson's rates shall increase to \$9,000 per month. In addition, on February 1, 2005, Dr. Paterson received options to purchase 400,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.287 per share with 40,000 fully vested when granted and the remaining 360,000 options vesting equally over 48 months; provided that Dr. Paterson remains a consultant over the four year period. Since February 1, 2006 through October, 2007 she accrued \$40,000 and on October 24, 2007 she was paid \$40,000, she holds options to purchase a total of 569,048 shares of Common Stock of which 456,548 are options exercisable within 60 days of October 31, 2007. As of October 17, 2007 she is earning \$7,000 monthly per the agreement.

*Sponsored Research Agreement.*

We entered into a sponsored research agreement on December 6, 2006 with Penn and Dr. Paterson under which we are obligated to pay \$159,598 per year for a total period of 2 years covering the development of potential vaccine candidate based on our Listeria technology as well as other basic research projects.

We intend to enter into additional sponsored research agreements with Penn in the future with respect to research and development on our product candidates.

We believe that Dr. Paterson's continuing research will serve as a source of ongoing findings and data that both supports and strengthen the existing patents. Her work will expand the claims of the patent portfolio (potentially including adding claims for new tumor specific antigens, the utilization of new vectors to deliver antigens, and applying the technology to new disease conditions) and create the infrastructure for the future filing of new patents.

Dr. Paterson is also the chairman of our Scientific Advisory Board.

**Dr. David Filer**

We have entered a consulting agreement with Dr. David Filer, a biotech consultant. The Agreement commenced on January 7, 2005 and has a six month term, which was extended upon the agreement of both parties. It provides that he will provide to us for three days per month during the term of the agreement assistance on our development efforts, reviewing our scientific technical and business data and materials and introducing us to industry analysts, institutional investors collaborators and strategic partners. In consideration for the consulting services we pay Dr. Filer \$2,000 per month. In addition, Dr. Filer received options to purchase 40,000 shares of common stock which are currently vested. As of October 2007 his agreement was amended to include 1,500,000 five year warrants priced at \$0.20 per share of common stock and a monthly fee of \$5,000 to reflect his advisory services and assistance.

**Freemind Group LLC (“Freemind”)**

We have entered into an agreement with Freemind to develop and manage our grant writing strategy and application program. With Advaxis to pay Freemind according to a fee structure based on achievement of grants awarded to us at the rate of 6-7% of the grant amount. Advaxis will also pay Freemind fixed consulting fees based on the type of grants submitted, ranging from \$5,000-7,000 depending on the type of application submitted. Freemind has extensive experience in accessing public financing opportunities, the national SBIR and related NIH/NCI programs. Freemind has assisted us in the past to file grant applications with NIH covering the use of Lovaxin C for cervical dysplasia. We have paid Freemind as of October 31, 2007, fees aggregating \$23,500.

**University of California**

On March 14, 2004 we entered into a nonexclusive license and bailment agreement with the Regents of the University of California (“UCLA”) to commercially develop products using the XFL7 strain of *Listeria monocytogenes* in humans and animals. The agreement is effective for a period of 15 years and renewable by mutual consent of the parties. Advaxis paid UCLA an initial licensee fee and annual maintenance fees for use of the *Listeria*. We may not sell products using the XFL7 strain *Listeria* other than agreed upon products or sublicense the rights granted under the license agreement without the prior written consent of UCLA.

**Cobra Biomanufacturing PLC**

In July 2003, we entered into an agreement with Cobra Biomanufacturing PLC for the purpose of manufacturing our cervical cancer vaccine Lovaxin C. Cobra has extensive experience in manufacturing gene therapy products for investigational studies. Cobra is a full service manufacturing organization that manufactures and supplies DNA-based therapeutics for the pharmaceutical and biotech industry. These services include the GMP manufacturing of DNA, recombinant protein, viruses, mammalian cell products and cell banking. Cobra’s manufacturing plan for us involves several manufacturing stages, including process development, manufacturing of non-GMP material for toxicology studies and manufacturing of GMP material for the Phase I trial. The agreement to manufacture expired in December 2005 upon the delivery and completion of stability testing of the GMP material for the Phase I trial. Cobra has agreed to surrender the right to \$300,000 of its existing fees for manufacturing in exchange for future royalties from the sales of Lovaxin C at the rate of 1.5% of net sales, with royalty payments not to exceed \$1,950,000.

In November 2005, in order to secure production of Lovaxin C on a long-term basis as well as other drug candidates which we are developing, we entered into a Strategic Collaboration and Long-Term Vaccine Supply Agreement for *Listeria* Cancer Vaccines, under which Cobra will manufacture experimental and commercial supplies of our *Listeria* cancer vaccines, beginning with Lovaxin C, our therapeutic vaccine for the treatment of cervical and head and neck cancers. This agreement leaves the existing agreement in place with respect to the studies contemplated therein, and supersedes a prior agreement and provides for mutual exclusivity, priority of supply, collaboration on regulatory issues, research and development of manufacturing processes that have already resulted in new intellectual property owned by Advaxis, and the long-term supply of live *Listeria* based vaccines on a discounted basis.

In May 2007 we entered into a research and development consulting service agreement for manufacturing work in the amount of \$94,500 plus consumables. As of October 31, 2007 we’ve paid \$85,657 excluding consumables.

In October, 2007 we entered into a production agreement with Cobra to manufacture our phase II clinical materials using a new methodology now required by the UK, and likely to be required by other regulatory bodies in the future. The contract is for \$576,450 plus consumables and as of October 31, 2007 we have paid \$194,408 excluding consumables.



**LVEP Management, LLC**

The Company entered into a consulting agreement with LVEP Management LLC (LVEP) dated as of January 19, 2005, and amended on April 15, 2005, and October 31, 2005, pursuant to which Mr. Roni Appel served as Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of the Company and was compensated by consulting fees paid to LVEP. LVEP is owned by the estate of Scott Flamm (deceased January 2006) previously, one of our directors and a principal shareholder. Pursuant to an amendment dated December 15, 2006 ("effective date") Mr. Appel resigned as President and Chief Executive Officer and Secretary of the Company on the effective date, but remains as a board member and consultant to the company. The term of the agreement as amended is 24 months from effective date. Mr. Appel will devote 50% of his time over the first 12 months of the consulting period. Also as a consultant, he will be paid at a rate of \$22,500 per month in addition to benefits as provided to other company officers. He will receive severance payments over an additional 12 months at a rate of \$10,416.67 per month and shall be reimbursed for family health care. All his stock options became fully vested on the effective date and are exercisable over the term. Also, Mr. Appel was issued 1,000,000 shares of our common stock on January 2, 2007. He received a \$250,000 bonus \$100,000 paid on January 3, 2007 and the remainder to be paid in October, 2007.

**Pharm-Olam International Ltd. ("POI")**

In April 2005, we entered into a consulting agreement with POI, based on which POI is to execute and manage our Phase I/II clinical trial in Lovaxin C with POI to contractually receive in consideration \$430,000 plus reimbursement of certain expenses of \$181,060. On December 13, 2006 we approved a change order reflecting the changes to the protocol the cost of which is estimated at \$92,000 for a total contractual obligation of \$522,000. As of October 31, 2007 we've paid \$294,800 toward the \$522,000 portion of the agreement and this agreement is still ongoing. In February 2007 we entered into a change order agreement for a pre-clinical toxicology study for \$79,920 and as of October 31, 2007 we've paid \$64,280.

**The Investor Relations Group, Inc ("IRG")**

We entered into an agreement with IRG whereby IRG is to serve as an investor relations and public relations consultant. The term of this agreement is on a month to month basis. In consideration for performing its services, IRG is to be paid \$10,000 per month plus out of pocket expenses, and 200,000 common shares over a period of 18 months commencing October 1, 2005, provided the agreement has not terminated. Through October 31, 2007 we issued 200,000 shares per the agreement.

**Biologics Consulting Group, Inc. ("BCG")**

On June 1, 2006 we entered into an agreement with BCG to provide biologics regulatory consulting services to the Company in support of the IND submission to the FDA. The tasks to be performed under this Agreement will be agreed to in advance by the Company and BCG. The term of the agreement is from June 1, 2006 to June 1, 2007. This is a time and material agreement.

**MediVector, Inc. ("MI")**

In May 2007 we entered into a Master Service Agreement covering three projects to serve in clinical study planning, management and execution for our upcoming Phase II clinical study. The cost of the three projects are estimated to be approximately \$350,000 over the term. As of October 31, 2007 we've paid them \$47,000. The term of the projects is defined as the completion of the final study reports of the clinical trial.

**Patents and Licenses**

Dr. Paterson and Penn have invested significant resources and time in developing a broad base of intellectual property around the cancer vaccine platform technology to which on July 1, 2002 (effective date) we entered into a 20-year exclusive worldwide license and a right to grant sublicenses pursuant to our license agreement with Penn. Penn currently has 12 issued and 39 pending patents in the United States and other countries including Japan, Canada, Israel, Australia, and the European Union, through the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) system pursuant to which we have an exclusive license to exploit the patents. We believe that these patents will allow us to take a strong lead in the field of *Listeria*-based therapy.

## **United States**

### **Patents**

U.S. Patent No. 6,051,237, issued April 18, 2000. Patent Application No. 08/336,372, filed November 8, 1994 for “Specific Immunotherapy of Cancer Using a Live Recombinant Bacterial Vaccine Vector.” Filed November 8, 1994. Expires April 18, 2017.

U.S. Patent No. 6,565,852, issued May 20, 2003, Paterson, et al., CIP Patent Application No. 09/535,212, filed March 27, 2000 for “Specific Immunotherapy of Cancer Using a Live Recombinant Bacterial Vaccine Vector.” Filed March 27, 2000. Expires November 8, 2014.

U.S. Patent No. 6,099,848, issued August 8, 2000, Frankel et al., Patent Application No. 08/972,902 “Immunogenic Compositions Comprising DAL/DAT Double-Mutant, Auxotrophic, Attenuated Strains of Listeria and Their Methods of Use.” Filed November 18, 1997. Expires November 18, 2017.

U.S. Patent No. 6,504,020, issued January 7, 2003, Frankel et al. Divisional Application No. 09/520,207 “Isolated Nucleic Acids Comprising Listeria DAL And DAT Genes”. Filed March 7, 2000, Expires November 18, 2017.

U.S. Patent No. 6,635,749, issued October 21, 2003, Frankel, et al. Divisional U.S. Patent Application No. 10/136,253 for “Isolated Nucleic Acids Comprising Listeria DAL and DAT Genes.” Filed May 1, 2002, Filed May 1, 2022. Expires November 18, 2017.

U.S. Patent No. 5,830,702, issued November 3, 1998, Portnoy, et al. Patent Application No. 08/366,477, filed December 30, 1994 for “Live, Recombinant Listeria SSP Vaccines and Productions of Cytotoxic T Cell Response” Filed December 30, 1997. Expires November 3, 2015.

US Patent No. 6,767,542 issued July 27, 2004, Paterson, et al. Patent Application No. 09/735,450 for “Compositions and Methods for Enhancing Immunogenicity of Antigens.” Filed December 13, 2000. Expires March 29, 2020.

US Patent No. 6,855,320 issued February 15, 2005, Paterson. Patent Application No. 09/537,642 for “Fusion of Non-Hemolytic, Truncated Form of Listeriolysin o to Antigens to Enhance Immunogenicity.” Filed March 29, 2000. Expires March 29, 2020.

US Patent No. 7,135,188 issued November 14, 2006, Paterson, Patent Application No. 10/441,851 for “Methods and compositions for immunotherapy of cancer.” Filed May 20, 2003. Expires November 8, 2014.

### **Patent Applications**

U.S. Patent Application No. 10/239,703 for “Compositions and Methods for Enhancing Immunogenicity of Antigens.” Filed September 24, 2002, Paterson, et al.

U.S. Patent Application No. 10/660,194, “Immunogenic Compositions Comprising DAL/DAT Double Mutant, Auxotrophic Attenuated Strains Of Listeria And Their Methods Of Use,” Filed September 11, 2003, Frankel et al.

U.S. Patent Application No. 10/835,662, “Compositions and methods for enhancing the immunogenicity of antigens,” Filed April 30, 2004, Paterson et al.

U.S. Patent Application No. 10/949,667, "Methods and compositions for immunotherapy of cancer," Filed September 24, 2004, Paterson et al.

U.S. Patent Application No. 11/223,945, "Listeria-based and LLO-based vaccines," Filed September 13, 2005, Paterson et al.



U.S. Patent Application No. 11/376,564, “Compositions and methods for enhancing the immunogenicity of antigens,” Filed March 16, 2006, Paterson et al.

U.S. Patent Application No. 11/376,572, “Compositions and methods for enhancing the immunogenicity of antigens,” Filed March 16, 2006, Paterson et al.

U.S. Patent Application No. 11/373,528, “Compositions and methods for Enhancing Immunogenicity of Antigens,” Filed March 13, 2006,

U.S. Patent Application No. 11/415,271, Methods and Compositions for Treatment of Non-Hodgkin’s Lymphoma, “Filed May 2, 2006,

U.S. Patent Application No. 10/541,614 for “Enhancing the Immunogenicity of Bioengineered Listeria Monocytogenes by Passing through Live Animal Hosts.” Filed January 8, 2004

U.S. Patent Application No. 11/203,408 for “Methods for Constructing Anitbiotic Resistance Free Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

U.S. Patent Application No. 11/203,415 for “Methods for Constructing Anitbiotic Resistance Free Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

## **International**

### **Patents**

Australian Patent No. 730296, Patent Application No. 14108/99 for “Bacterial Vaccines Comprising Auxotrophic, Attenuated Strains of Listeria Expressing Heterologous Antigens.” Filed May 18, 2000. Frankel, et al. Expires November 13, 2018.

Canadian Patent Application No. 2,309,790 for “Bacterial Vaccines Comprising Auxotrophic, Attenuated Strains of Listeria Expressing Heterologous Antigens.” Filed May 18, 2000, Frankel, et al.

Japanese Patent Application No. 515534/96, filed November 3, 1995 for “Specific Immunotherapy of Cancer Using a Live Recombinant Bacterial Vaccine Vector”, Paterson, et al.

### **Patent Applications**

Canadian Patent Application No. 2,204,666, for “Specific Immunotherapy of Cancer Using a Live Recombinant Bacterial Vaccine Vector”. Filed November 3, 1995, Paterson et al.

Canadian Patent Application No. 2,404,164 for “Compositions and Methods for Enhancing Immunogenicity of Antigens.” Filed March 26, 2001. Paterson, et al.

European Patent Application No. 01928324.1 for “Compositions and Methods for Enhancing Immunogenicity of Antigens.” Filed March 26, 2001. Paterson, et al.

European Patent Application No. 98957980.0 for “Bacterial Vaccines Comprising Auxotrophic, Attenuated Strains of Listeria Expressing Heterologous Antigens.” Filed May 18, 2000, Frankel, et al.

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

Israel Patent Application No. 151942 for “Compositions and Methods for Enhancing Immunogenicity of Antigens.” Filed March 26, 2001, Paterson, et al.

Japanese Patent Application No. 2001-570290 for “Compositions and Methods for Enhancing Immunogenicity of Antigens.” Filed March 26, 2001, Paterson, et al.

PCT International Patent Application No. PCT/US06/44681 for “Methods For Producing, Growing, And Preserving *Listeria* Vaccine Vectors.” Filed November 16, 2006, Rothman, et al.

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

Canadian Patent Application No. 2,581,331 for “Listeria-Based and LLO-Based Vaccines.” Filed September 14, 2005.

European Patent Application No. 5811815.9 for “Listeria-Based and LLO-Based Vaccines.” Filed September 14, 2005.

Japanese Patent Application No. 2007-533537 for “Listeria-Based and LLO-Based Vaccines.” Filed September 14, 2005.

PCT International Patent Application No. PCT/US07/06292 “Compositions and Methods for Enhancing the Immunogenicity of Antigens.” Filed March 13, 2007

Australian Patent Application No. 20044204751 for “Enhancing the Immunogenicity of Bioengineered Listeria Monocytogenes by Passing through Live Animal Hosts.” Filed January 8, 2004,

Canadian Patent Application No. 2512812 for “Enhancing the Immunogenicity of Bioengineered Listeria Monocytogenes by Passing through Live Animal Hosts.” Filed January 8, 2004

European Patent Application No. 1594560 for “Enhancing the Immunogenicity of Bioengineered Listeria Monocytogenes by Passing through Live Animal Hosts.” Filed January 8, 2004

Hong Kong Patent Application No. 6104227.1 for “Enhancing the Immunogenicity of Bioengineered Listeria Monocytogenes by Passing through Live Animal Hosts.” Filed January 8, 2004

Israeli Patent Application No. 169553 for “Enhancing the Immunogenicity of Bioengineered Listeria Monocytogenes by Passing through Live Animal Hosts.” Filed January 8, 2004

Japanese Patent Application No. 2006-500840 for “Enhancing the Immunogenicity of Bioengineered Listeria Monocytogenes by Passing through Live Animal Hosts.” Filed January 8, 2004

Australian Patent No. 2005271247 for “Antibiotic Resistance Free DNA Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

Canadian Patent Application No. 2577270 for “Antibiotic Resistance Free DNA Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

European Patent Application No. 5810446.4 for “Antibiotic Resistance Free DNA Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

Japanese Patent Application No. 2007-525862 for “Antibiotic Resistance Free DNA Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

Australian Patent Application No. 2005271246 for “Methods for Constructing Antibiotic Resistance Free Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

Canadian Patent Application No. 2,577,306 for “Methods for Constructing Antibiotic Resistance Free Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

European Patent Application No. EP05808671.1 for “Methods for Constructing Antibiotic Resistance Free Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

Japanese Patent Application No. 2007-525867 for “Methods for Constructing Antibiotic Resistance Free Vaccines.” Filed August 15, 2005

PCT International Patent Application.No. PCT/US06/43987 “LLO-Encoding DNA/Nucleic Acid Vaccines and Methods Comprising Same.” Filed November 13, 2006

50

---

In 2001, an issue arose regarding the inventorship of U.S. Patent 6,565,852 and U.S. Patent Application No. 09/537,642. These patent rights are included in the patent rights licensed by Advaxis from Penn. It is contemplated by GSK, Penn and us that the issue will be resolved through: (1) a correction of inventorship to add certain GSK inventors, (2) where necessary and appropriate, an assignment of GSK's possible rights under these patent rights to Penn, and (3) a sublicense from us to GSK of certain subject matter, which is not central to our business plan. To date, this arrangement has not been finalized and we cannot assure that this issue will ultimately be resolved in the manner described above.

Pursuant to our license with Penn, we have an option to license from Penn any new future invention conceived by either Dr. Yvonne Paterson or by Dr. Fred Frankel in the vaccine area until June 17, 2009. We intend to expand our intellectual property base by exercising this option and gaining access to future inventions. Further, our consulting agreement with Dr. Paterson provides, among other things, that, to the extent that Dr. Paterson's consulting work results in new inventions, such inventions will be assigned to Penn, and we will have access to those inventions under license agreements to be negotiated. See "Business - Partnerships and agreements - Penn."

Our approach to the intellectual property portfolio is to aggressively create significant offensive and defensive patent protection for every product and technology platform that we develop. We work closely with our patent counsel to maintain a coherent and aggressive strategic approach to building our patent portfolio with an emphasis in the field of cancer vaccines.

We have become aware of a public company, Cerus Corporation, which has issued a press release claiming to have a proprietary *Listeria*-based approach to a cancer vaccine. We believe that through our exclusive license with Penn of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,830,702, 6,051,237 and 6,565,852, we have earliest known and dominant patent position in the United States for the use of recombinant *Listeria* monocytogenes expressing proteins or tumor antigens as a vaccine for the treatment of infectious diseases and tumors. Based on searches of publicly available databases, we do not believe that Cerus or The University of California Berkeley (which is where Cerus' consulting scientist works) or any other third party owns any published *Listeria* patents or has any issued patent claims that might materially negatively affect our freedom to operate our business as currently contemplated in the field of recombinant *Listeria* monocytogenes.

Cerus has filed an opposition against European Patent Application Number 0790835 (EP 835 Patent) which was granted by the European Patent Office and which is assigned to The Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania and exclusively licensed to us. Cerus' allegations in the Opposition are that the EP 835 Patent, which claims a vaccine for inducing a tumor specific antigen with a recombinant live *Listeria*, is deficient because of (i) insufficient disclosure in the specifications of the granted claims, (ii) the inclusion of additional subject matter in the granted claims, and (iii) a lack of inventive steps of the granted claims of the EP 835 Patent. This patent does not affect the manner in which Advaxis makes or uses its vaccine products but would preclude Cerus from using certain methodologies they require.

On November 29, 2006, following oral proceedings, the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office determined that the claims of the patent as granted should be revoked due to lack of inventive step under European Patent Office rules based on certain prior art publications. This decision has no material effect upon our ability to conduct business as currently contemplated.

We have reviewed the formal written decision and filed an appeal on May 29, 2007. As of November 28, 2007 no ruling has been made. There is no assurance that we will be successful. If such ruling is upheld on appeal, our patent position in Europe may be eroded. The likely result of this decision will be increased competition for us in the European market for recombinant live *Listeria* based vaccines for tumor specific antigens. Regardless of the outcome, we believe that our freedom to operate in Europe, or any other territory, for recombinant live *Listeria* based vaccine for tumor specific antigen products will not be diminished.

Lovaxin has been registered as a trademark in Israel, Australia, South Korea, Hong Kong and Taiwan.

The U.S. trademark application for Lovaxin has been allowed by the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Trademark applications in China and in the European Union for Lovaxin are also pending. The Chinese application was recently published for opposition, and the European Union application has passed through the opposition stage.

The Canadian trademark application for Lovaxin has been opposed by Aventis Pharma S.A. That opposition proceeding is pending.

In 2006, Nycomed Pharma, of Sweden, claimed owner of the mark Levaxin, filed an opposition to our CTM (European Union) application to register Lovaxin. The opposition was refused solely on procedural grounds. If our CTM application is ultimately granted, Nycomed Pharma may file to cancel such registration of Lovaxin. Nycomed Pharma has also demanded that we cease to use Lovaxin in Sweden.

The U.S. trademark applications for Advaxis and for Advaxis and design, Serial Nos. 78/252527 and 78/252586, have been withdrawn. Oppositions to those applications have been terminated in favor of Aventis, Inc.

## **Governmental Regulation**

### **The Drug Development Process**

The FDA requires that pharmaceutical and certain other therapeutic products undergo significant clinical experimentation and clinical testing prior to their marketing or introduction to the general public. Clinical testing, known as clinical trials or clinical studies, is either conducted internally by pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies or is conducted on behalf of these companies by contract research organizations.

The process of conducting clinical studies is highly regulated by the FDA, as well as by other governmental and professional bodies. Below, we describe the principal framework in which clinical studies are conducted, as well as describe a number of the parties involved in these studies.

*Protocols.* Before commencing human clinical studies, the sponsor of a new drug must typically receive governmental and institutional approval. In the US Federal approval is obtained by submitting an investigational new drug application, or IND, to the FDA. The application contains what is known in the industry as a *protocol*. A protocol is the blueprint for each drug study. The protocol sets forth, among other things, the following:

- who must be recruited as qualified participants;
- how often, and how to administer the drug;
- what tests to perform on the participants; and
- what dosage of the drug to give to the participants.

*Institutional Review Board (Ethics Committee).* An institutional review board is an independent committee of professionals and lay persons which reviews clinical research studies involving human beings and is required to adhere to guidelines issued by the FDA. The institutional review board does not report to the FDA, but its records are audited by the FDA. Its members are not appointed by the FDA. All clinical studies must be approved by an institutional review board. The institutional review board is convened by the institution where the protocol will be conducted and its role is to protect the rights of the participants in the clinical studies. It must approve the protocols to be used, and then oversees the conduct of the study, including: the communications which the company or contract research organization conducting the study at that specific site proposes to use to recruit participants, and the form of consent which the participants will be required to sign prior to their participation in the clinical studies.

*Clinical Trials.* Human clinical studies or testing of a potential product prior to Federal approval are generally done in three stages known as Phase I through Phase III testing. The names of the phases are derived from the CFR 21 that regulates the FDA. Generally, there are multiple studies conducted in each phase.



*Phase I.* Phase I studies involve testing a drug or product on a limited number of healthy participants, typically 24 to 100 people at a time. Phase I studies determine a drug's basic safety and how the drug is absorbed by, and eliminated from, the body. This phase lasts an average of six months to a year. Cancer drugs, however, are a special case, as they are not given to normal healthy people. Typically, cancer therapeutics are initially tested on very late stage cancer patients.

*Phase II.* Phase II trials involve testing up to 200 participants at a time who may suffer from the targeted disease or condition. Phase II testing typically lasts an average of one to three years. In Phase II, the drug is tested to determine its safety and effectiveness for treating a specific illness or condition. Phase II testing also involves determining acceptable dosage levels of the drug. If Phase II studies show that a new drug has an acceptable range of safety risks and probable effectiveness, a company will continue to review the substance in Phase III studies. It is during phase II that everything that goes into a phase III test is determined.

*Phase III.* Phase III studies involve testing large numbers of participants, typically several hundred to several thousand persons. The purpose is to verify effectiveness and long-term safety on a large scale. These studies generally last two to six years. Phase III studies are conducted at multiple locations or sites. Like the other phases, Phase III requires the site to keep detailed records of data collected and procedures performed.

*New Drug Approval.* The results of the clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a new drug application ("NDA") or Biologics License Application (BLA). Following the completion of Phase III studies, assuming the sponsor of a potential product in the United States believes it has sufficient information to support the safety and effectiveness of its product, it submits an NDA or BLA to the FDA requesting that the product be approved for marketing. The application is a comprehensive, multi-volume filing that includes the results of all preclinical and clinical studies, information about the drug's composition, and the sponsor's plans for producing, packaging, labeling and testing the product. The FDA's review of an application can take a few months to many years, with the average review lasting 18 months. Once approved, drugs and other products may be marketed in the United States, subject to any conditions imposed by the FDA.

*Phase IV.* The FDA may require that the sponsor conduct additional clinical trials following new drug approval. The purpose of these trials, known as Phase IV studies, is to monitor long-term risks and benefits, study different dosage levels or evaluate safety and effectiveness. In recent years, the FDA has increased its reliance on these trials. Phase IV studies usually involve thousands of participants. Phase IV studies also may be initiated by the company sponsoring the new drug to gain broader market value for an approved drug. For example, large-scale trials may also be used to prove effectiveness and safety of new forms of drug delivery for approved drugs. Examples may be using an inhalation spray versus taking tablets or a sustained-release form of medication versus capsules taken multiple times per day.

The drug approval process is time-consuming, involves substantial expenditures of resources, and depends upon a number of factors, including the severity of the illness in question, the availability of alternative treatments, and the risks and benefits demonstrated in the clinical trials.

On November 21, 1997, former President Clinton signed into law the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act. That act codified the FDA's policy of granting "Fast Track" approval for cancer therapies and other therapies intended to treat serious or life threatening diseases and that demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs. The Fast Track program emphasizes close, early communications between FDA and the sponsor to improve the efficiency of preclinical and clinical development, and to reach agreement on the design of the major clinical efficacy studies that will be needed to support approval. Under the Fast Track program, a sponsor also has the option to submit and receive review of parts of the NDA or BLA on a rolling schedule approved by FDA, which expedites the review process.

The FDA's Guidelines for Industry Fast Track Development Programs require that a clinical development program must continue to meet the criteria for Fast Track designation for an application to be reviewed under the Fast Track Program. Previously, the FDA approved cancer therapies primarily based on patient survival rates or data on improved quality of life. While the FDA could consider evidence of partial tumor shrinkage, which is often part of the data relied on for approval, such information alone was usually insufficient to warrant approval of a cancer therapy, except in limited situations. Under the FDA's new policy, which became effective on February 19, 1998, Fast Track designation ordinarily allows a product to be considered for accelerated approval through the use of surrogate endpoints to demonstrate effectiveness. As a result of these provisions, the FDA has broadened authority to consider evidence of partial tumor shrinkage or other surrogate endpoints of clinical benefit for approval. This new policy is intended to facilitate the study of cancer therapies and shorten the total time for marketing approvals. Under accelerated approval, the manufacturer must continue with the clinical testing of the product after marketing approval to validate that the surrogate endpoint did predict meaningful clinical benefit. To the extent applicable we intend to take advantage of the Fast Track programs to obtain accelerated approval on our future products; however, it is too early to tell what effect, if any, these provisions may have on the approval of our product candidates.

The Orphan Drug Act provides incentives to develop and market drugs (“Orphan Drugs”) for rare disease conditions in the United States. A drug that receives Orphan Drug designation and is the first product to receive FDA marketing approval for its product claim is entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for that product claim. A drug which is considered by the FDA to be different than such FDA-approved Orphan Drug is not barred from sale in the United States during such exclusive marketing period even if it receives approval for the same claim. We can provide no assurance that the Orphan Drug Act’s provisions will be the same at the time of the approval, if any, of our products.

### **Other Regulations**

Various Federal and state laws, regulations, and recommendations relating to safe working conditions, laboratory practices, the experimental use of animals, and the purchase, storage, movements, import, export, use, and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances, including radioactive compounds and infectious disease agents, are used in connection with our research or applicable to our activities. They include, among others, the United States Atomic Energy Act, the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the National Environmental Policy Act, the Toxic Substances Control Act, and Resources Conservation and Recovery Act, national restrictions on technology transfer, import, export, and customs regulations, and other present and possible future local, state, or federal regulation. The extent of governmental regulation which might result from future legislation or administrative action cannot be accurately predicted.

### **Manufacturing**

The FDA requires that any drug or formulation to be tested in humans be manufactured in accordance with its Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) regulations. This has been extended to include any drug which will be tested for safety in animals in support of human testing. The GMPs set certain minimum requirements for procedures, record-keeping, and the physical characteristics of the laboratories used in the production of these drugs.

We have entered into a Long Term Vaccine Supply Agreement with Cobra Biomanufacturing PLC for the purpose of manufacturing our vaccines. Cobra has extensive experience in manufacturing gene therapy products for investigational studies. Cobra is a full service manufacturing organization that manufactures and supplies DNA-based therapeutics for the pharmaceutical and biotech industry. These services include the GMP manufacturing of DNA, recombinant protein, viruses, mammalian cells products and cell banking. Cobra’s manufacturing plan for us calls for several manufacturing stages, including process development, manufacturing of non-GMP material for toxicology studies and manufacturing of GMP material for the Phase I and Phase II trial.

### **Competition**

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapid technological developments and a high degree of competition. As a result, our actual or proposed products could become obsolete before we recoup any portion of our related research and development and commercialization expenses. The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are highly competitive, and this competition comes from both from biotechnology firms and from major pharmaceutical and chemical companies, including Antigenics, Inc., Avi BioPharma, Inc., Biomira, Inc., Cellgenesis Inc., Biovest International, Cell Genesys, Inc., Cerus Corporation, Dendreon Corporation, Epimmune, Inc., Genzyme Corp., Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Vical Incorporated each of which is pursuing cancer vaccines. Many of these companies have substantially greater financial, marketing, and human resources than we do (including, in some cases, substantially greater experience in clinical testing, manufacturing, and marketing of pharmaceutical products). We also experience competition in the development of our products from universities and other research institutions and compete with others in acquiring technology from such universities and institutions. In addition, certain of our products may be subject to competition from products developed using other technologies, some of which have completed numerous clinical trials.



We expect that our products under development and in clinical trials will address major markets within the cancer sector. Our competition will be determined in part by the potential indications for which drugs are developed and ultimately approved by regulatory authorities. Additionally, the timing of market introduction of some of our potential products or of competitors' products may be an important competitive factor. Accordingly, the relative speed with which we can develop products, complete preclinical testing, clinical trials and approval processes and supply commercial quantities to market are expected to be important competitive factors. We expect that competition among products approved for sale will be based on various factors, including product efficacy, safety, reliability, availability, price and patent position. See "Business - Research and Development Programs" and "Business - Competition".

We have become aware of a public company, Cerus Corporation, which has issued a press release claiming to have a proprietary *Listeria*-based approach to a cancer vaccine. We believe that through our exclusive license with Penn, we have earlier priority filing dates of certain applications and a dominant patent position for the use of recombinant *Listeria monocytogenes* expressing proteins or tumor antigens as a vaccine for the treatment of infectious diseases and tumors. Based on searches of publicly available databases, we do not believe that Cerus or The University of California Berkeley (which is where Cerus' consulting scientist works) or any other third party owns any published *Listeria* patents or has any issued patent claims that might materially negatively affect our freedom to operate our business as currently contemplated in the field of recombinant *Listeria monocytogenes*.

Cerus has filed an opposition against European Patent Application Number 0790835 (EP 835 Patent) which was granted by the European Patent Office and which is assigned to The Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania and exclusively licensed to us. Cerus' allegations in the Opposition are that the EP 835 Patent, which claims a vaccine for inducing a tumor specific antigen with a recombinant live *Listeria*, is deficient because of (i) insufficient disclosure in the specifications of the granted claims, (ii) the inclusion of additional subject matter in the granted claims, and (iii) a lack of inventive steps of the granted claims of the EP 835 Patent.

On November 29, 2006, following oral proceedings, the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office determined that the claims of the patent as granted should be revoked due to lack of inventive step under European Patent Office rules based on certain prior art publications. This decision has no material effect upon our ability to conduct business as currently contemplated, as this patent does not affect the manner in which Advaxis makes or uses its vaccine products but would preclude Cerus from using certain methodologies they require.

We have reviewed the formal written decision and have filed an appeal. There is no assurance that we will be successful. If such ruling is upheld on appeal, our patent position in Europe may be eroded. The likely result of this decision will be increased competition for us in the European market for recombinant live *Listeria* based vaccines for tumor specific antigens. Regardless of the outcome, we believe that our freedom to operate in Europe, or any other territory, for recombinant live *Listeria* based vaccine for tumor specific antigen products will not be diminished.

For more information about Cerus Corporation and its claims with respect to *Listeria*-based technology, you should visit their web site at [www.cerus.com](http://www.cerus.com) or to view its publicly filed documents.

### **Scientific Advisory Board**

We maintain a scientific advisory board consisting of internationally recognized scientists who advise us on scientific and technical aspects of our business. The scientific advisory board meets periodically to review specific projects and to assess the value of new technologies and developments to us. In addition, individual members of the scientific advisory board meet with us periodically to provide advice in particular areas of expertise. The scientific advisory board consists of the following members, information with respect to whom is set forth below: Yvonne Paterson, Ph.D.; Carl June, M.D.; Pramod Srivastava, Ph.D.; Bennett Lorber, M.D. and David Weiner, Ph.D.

*Dr. Yvonne Paterson.* For a description of our relationship with Dr. Paterson, please see above.



*Carl June, M.D.* Dr. June is currently Director of Translational Research at the Abramson Cancer Center at Penn, and is an Investigator of the Abramson Family Cancer Research Institute. He is a graduate of the Naval Academy in Annapolis, and Baylor College of Medicine in Houston. He had graduate training in immunology and malaria with Dr. Paul-Henri Lambert at the World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland from 1978 to 1979, and post-doctoral training in transplantation biology with Dr. E. Donnell Thomas at the Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center in Seattle from 1983 to 1986. He is board certified in Internal Medicine and Medical Oncology. Dr. June founded the Immune Cell Biology Program and was head of the Department of Immunology at the Naval Medical Research Institute from 1990 to 1995. Dr. June rose to Professor in the Departments of Medicine and Cell and Molecular Biology at the Uniformed Services University for the Health Sciences in Bethesda, Maryland before assuming his current positions as of February 1, 1999. Dr. June maintains a research laboratory that studies various mechanisms of lymphocyte activation that relate to immune tolerance and adoptive immunotherapy.

*Pramod Srivastava, Ph.D.* Dr. Srivastava is Professor of Immunology at the University of Connecticut School of Medicine, where he is also Director of the Center for Immunotherapy of Cancer and Infectious Diseases. He holds the Physicians Health Services Chair in Cancer Immunology at the University. Professor Srivastava is the Scientific Founder of Antigenics, Inc. He serves on the Scientific Advisory Council of the Cancer Research Institute, New York, and was a member of the Experimental Immunology Study Section of the National Institutes of Health of the U.S. Government (1994 to 1999). He serves presently on the Board of Directors of two privately held companies: Ikonisys (New Haven, Connecticut) and CambriaTech (Lugano, Switzerland). In 1997, he was inducted into the Roll of Honor of the International Union Against Cancer and was listed in Who's Who in Science and Engineering. He is among the 20 founding members of the Academy of Cancer Immunology, New York. Dr. Srivastava obtained his bachelor's degree in biology and chemistry and a master's degree in botany (paleontology) from the University of Allahabad, India. He then studied yeast genetics at Osaka University, Japan. He completed his Ph.D. in biochemistry at the Center for Cellular and Molecular Biology, Hyderabad, India, where he began his work on tumor immunity, including identification of the first proteins that can mediate tumor rejection. He trained at Yale University and Sloan-Kettering Institute for Cancer Research. Dr. Srivastava has held faculty positions at the Mount Sinai School of Medicine and Fordham University in New York City.

*Bennett Lorber, M.D.* Dr. Lorber attended Swarthmore College where he studied zoology and art history. He graduated from the University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine and did his residency in internal medicine and fellowship in infectious diseases at Temple University, following which he joined the Temple faculty. At Temple he rose through the ranks to become Professor of Medicine and, in 1988, was named the first recipient of the Thomas Durant Chair in Medicine. He is also a Professor of Microbiology and Immunology and serves as the Chief of the Section of Infectious Diseases. He is a Fellow of the American College of Physicians, a Fellow of the Infectious Diseases Society of America, and a Fellow of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia where he serves as College Secretary and as a member of the Board of Trustees. Dr. Lorber's major interest in infectious diseases is in human listeriosis, an area in which he is regarded as an international authority. He has also been interested in the impact of societal changes on infectious disease patterns as well the relationship between infectious agents and chronic illness, and he has authored papers exploring these associations. He has been repeatedly honored for his teaching; among his honors are 10 golden apples, the Temple University Great Teacher Award, the Clinical Practice Award from the Pennsylvania College of Internal Medicine, and the Bristol Award from the Infectious Diseases Society of America. On two occasions the graduating medical school class dedicated their yearbook to Dr. Lorber. In 1996 he was the recipient of an honorary Doctor of Science degree from Swarthmore College.

*David B. Weiner, Ph.D.* Dr. David Weiner received his B.S in Biology from the State University of New York and performed undergraduate research in the Department of Microbiology, Chaired by Dr. Arnie Levine, at Stony Brook University. He completed his MS. and Ph.D. in Developmental Biology/Immunology from the Children's Hospital Research Foundation at the University of Cincinnati in 1986. He completed his Post Doctoral Fellowship in the Department of Pathology at the University of Pennsylvania in 1989, under the direction of Dr. Mark Greene. At that time he joined the Faculty at the Wistar Institute in Philadelphia. He was recruited back to the University of

Pennsylvania in 1994. He is currently an Associate Professor with Tenure in the Department of Pathology, and he is the Associate Chair of the Gene Therapy and Vaccines Graduate Program at the University of Pennsylvania. Of relevance during his career he has worked extensively in the areas of molecular immunology, the development of vaccines and vaccine technology for infectious diseases and in the area of molecular oncology and immune therapy. His laboratory is considered one of the founders of the field of DNA vaccines as his group not only was the first to report on the use of this technology for vaccines against HIV, but was also the first group to advance DNA vaccine technology to clinical evaluation. In addition he has worked on the identification of novel approaches to inhibit HIV infection by targeting the accessory gene functions of the virus. Dr. Weiner has authored over 260 articles in peer reviewed journals and is the author of 28+ awarded US patents as well as their international counterparts. He has served and still serves on many national and international review boards and panels including NIH Study section, WHO advisory panels, the NIBSC, Department of Veterans Affairs Scientific Review Panel, as well as the FDA Advisory panel - CEBR, and AACTG among others. He also serves or has served in an advisory capacity to several Biotechnology and Pharmaceutical Companies. Dr. Weiner has, through training of young people in his laboratory, advanced over 35 undergraduate scientists to Medical School or Doctoral Programs and has trained 28 Post Doctoral Fellows and 7 Doctoral Candidates as well as served on 14 Doctoral Student Committees.



## **Employees**

As of October 31, 2007, we employ nine employees, all of whom are on a full-time basis. Of these nine employees eight employees hold the following degrees: (1 MD/PhD, 4 PhD's 1 MS & 2 BS) five serve in the research and one serves in the clinical development area and three serve in the general and administration area.

Our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Tom Moore joined our company on December 15, 2006. Mr. Roni Appel previously served as our President and Chief Executive Officer during the fiscal year 2006 resigned from this position on December 15, 2006. Mr. Appel still serves as a board of director member and remains as consultant to the company until December 15, 2007.

Dr. John Rothman our Vice President of Clinical and Officer joined the company on March 7, 2005. Fred Cobb our Vice President, Finance and Principal Financial Officer joined the company on February 20, 2006. Doctor Vafa Shahabi our Director of Research and Development joined the company on March 1, 2005. Two of our Senior Scientists joined the company from Doctor Paterson's lab at Penn.

We anticipate increasing the number of employees in the clinical area and the research and development area to support clinical requirements, and in the general and administrative and business development areas over the next two years.

## **Facilities**

Our corporate offices are currently located at a biotech industrial park located at 675 Rt. 1, Suite B113, North Brunswick, NJ 08902. We have entered into a lease effective June 1, 2005: and certain lease amendments as of November 15, 2005 and a second Lease Amendment as of March 15, 2006 and a third lease amendment as of October 1, 2006 with the New Jersey Economic Development Authority (NJEDA) which will continue on a monthly basis at for two research and development Laboratory units (total of 1,600 s.f.) and two offices (total of 250 s.f.). Our facility will be sufficient for our near term purposes and the facility offers additional space for our foreseeable future. Our monthly payment on this facility is approximately \$6,000 per month. The term of the lease expires on May 31, 2008 and upon mutual consent, this lease may be renewed for one year. NJEDA billed the company for a one time Milestone Rent based on raising greater than \$1MM but less than \$5MM equity raise. The company paid \$2,500 for this milestone for the conversion of the debenture into the equity. In the event that our facility should, for any reason, become unavailable, we believe that alternative facilities are available at competitive rates.

## **Compensation Committee Interlocks And Insider Participation**

There were no interlocking relationships between us and other entities that might affect the determination of the compensation of its directors and executive officers.

## **MARKET FOR OUR COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

Since July 28, 2005, our Common Stock has quoted on the OTC:BB symbol ADXS. The following table shows, for the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices per share of our Common Stock as reported by the OTC:BB. As of October 31, 2007 there were approximately 133 stockholders of record and the closing sale price of Advaxis common stock \$0.20 per share as reported by the OTC:BB.

## Common Stock

|  | Fiscal 2007 |         | Fiscal 2006 |         | Fiscal 2005 |         |
|--|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|
|  | High        | Low     | High        | Low     | High        | Low     |
| First Quarter November 1 -<br>January 31 | \$ 0.213    | \$ 0.14 | \$ 0.27     | \$ 0.16 | N/A         | N/A     |
| Second Quarter February<br>1 - April 30  | \$ 0.54     | \$ 0.15 | \$ 0.37     | \$ 0.21 | N/A         | N/A     |
| Third Quarter May 1 - July<br>31         | \$ 0.36     | \$ 0.24 | \$ 0.30     | \$ 0.17 | \$ 1.25     | \$ 0.35 |
| Fourth Quarter August 1, -<br>October 31 | \$ 0.27     | \$ 0.10 | \$ 0.25     | \$ 0.13 | \$ 0.52     | \$ 0.15 |

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and other portions of this prospectus contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by the forward-looking information. Factors that may cause such differences include, but are not limited to, availability and cost of financial resources, product demand, market acceptance and other factors discussed in this prospectus under the heading "Risk Factors". This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this Prospectus.*

**Overview**

We are a biotechnology company utilizing multiple mechanisms of immunity with the intent to develop cancer vaccines that are more effective and safer than existing vaccines. We believe that by using our licensed *Listeria* System to engineer a live attenuated *Listeria* monocytogenes bacteria to secrete a protein sequence containing a tumor-specific antigen, we will enable the body's immune system to process and recognize the antigen as if it were foreign, creating the immune response needed to attack the cancer. The licensed *Listeria* System, developed at Penn over the past 10 years, provides a scientific basis for believing that this therapeutic approach induces a significant immune response to the tumor. Accordingly, we believe that the *Listeria* System is a broadly enabling platform technology that can be applied in many cancers, infectious diseases and auto-immune disorders.

Our therapeutic approach is based upon, and we have obtained an exclusive license with respect to, the innovative work of Yvonne Paterson, Ph.D., Professor of Microbiology at Penn involving the creation of genetically engineered *Listeria* that stimulate the innate immune system and induce an antigen-specific immune response involving humoral and cellular components.

We have focused our initial development efforts on four lead compounds and completed a Phase I/II clinical study of Lovaxin C, a potential cervical cancer vaccine, in the fourth fiscal quarter 2007. See "Business - Research and Development Program"

We were originally incorporated in the state of Colorado on June 5, 1987 under the name Great Expectations, Inc. We were administratively dissolved on January 1, 1997 and restated on June 18, 1998 under the name Great Expectations and Associates, Inc. In 1999, we became a reporting company under the Exchange, as amended. We were a publicly-traded "shell" company without any business until November 12, 2004, when we acquired Advaxis through the Share Exchange, as a result of which Advaxis become our wholly-owned subsidiary and our sole operating company. We then changed our name to Advaxis. On March 29, 2006, we merged into Advaxis (the subsidiary) and thereby changed our state in incorporation from the state of Colorado to the state of Delaware. For financial reporting

purposes, we have treated the Share Exchange as a recapitalization. As a result of the foregoing as well as the fact that the Share Exchange is treated as a recapitalization of Advaxis rather than as a business combination, the historical financial statements of Advaxis became our historical financial statements after the Share Exchange.

On November 12, 2004, December 8, 2004 and January 4, 2005 (the “Three Tranche Private Placement”) we effected a private placement to “accredited investors”, as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the Securities Act of an aggregate of 11,334,495 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 11,334,495 additional shares for net proceeds of approximately \$3,253,000.

On November 12, 2004, \$595,000 of our promissory notes plus accrued interest was converted into an aggregate of 2,136,441 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 2,223,549 shares of our common stock.

On January 12, 2005, we effected a private placement to an accredited investor for approximately \$1,100,000 of 3,832,753 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 3,832,753 additional shares.

On February 2, 2006 we sold to Cornell Capital Partners (“Cornell”), \$3,000,000 principal amount of our Secured Convertible Debentures due February 1, 2009 (\$1,500,000 on February 2, 2006 and \$1,500,000 on March 8, 2006) bearing interest at 6% per annum payable at maturity and issued it warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of our common stock. The net proceeds were approximately \$2,740,000.

On August 24, 2007, we issued and sold an aggregate of \$600,000 principal amount promissory notes bearing interest at a rate of 12% per annum and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 150,000 shares of our common stock to three investors including Thomas Moore, our Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Moore invested \$400,000 and received warrants for the purchase of 100,000 shares of Common Stock. The promissory note and accrued but unpaid interest thereon are convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock upon the closing by the Company of a sale of its equity securities aggregating \$3,000,000 or more in gross proceeds to the Company at a conversion rate which shall be the greater of a price at which such equity securities were sold or the price per share of the last reported trade of our common stock on the market on which the common stock is then listed, as quoted by Bloomberg LP. At any time prior to conversion, we have the right to prepay the promissory notes and accrued but unpaid interest thereon.

On October 17, 2007, we effected a private placement to accredited investors for approximately 49,228,334 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 36,921,250 additional shares. Concurrent with the closing of the private placement, we sold for \$1,996,666.66 to CAMOFI Master LDC and CAMHZN Master LDC an aggregate of (i) 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock, (ii) 10,000,000 \$0.20 Warrants, and (iii) 5-year warrants to purchase an additional 3,333,333 shares of Common Stock at a purchase price of \$0.001/share. Both warrants provide that they may not be exercised if, following the exercise, the holder will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of more than 9.99% of Registrant’s outstanding shares of Common Stock.

Pursuant to an advisory agreement dated August 1, 2007 with Centrecourt, Centrecourt provided various strategic advisory services to the Company in consideration thereof. Registrant paid Centrecourt \$328,000 in cash and issued 2,483,333 \$0.20 Warrants to Centrecourt, which Centrecourt assigned to the two affiliates.

At the closing of the private placement, we exercised our right under an agreement dated August 23, 2007 with YA Global Investments, L.P. f/k/a Cornell Capital Partners, L.P. (“Yorkville”), to redeem the outstanding \$1,700,000 principal amount of our Secured Convertible Debentures due February 1, 2009 owned by Yorkville, and to acquire from Yorkville warrants expiring February 1, 2011 to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of Common Stock. We paid an aggregate of (i) \$2,289,999.01 to redeem the debentures at the principal amount plus a 20% premium and accrued and unpaid interest, and (ii) \$600,000 to repurchase the warrants.

## **Plan of Operations**

We intend to use a significant portion of the proceeds of the sales described above to conduct a Phase II clinical trial in cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) using Lovaxin C, one of our lead product candidates in development using our *Listeria* System. We also have used the funds to further expand our clinical, research and development teams to

further develop the product candidates and to expand our manufacturing capabilities and strategic activities. Our corporate staff will be responsible for the general and administrative activities.

During the next 12 to 24 months, we anticipate that our strategic focus will be to achieve several objectives described under “Business - Strategy” and as follows:

- Complete the write up of our Phase II clinical study of Lovaxin C which documented the practicability of using this agent safely in the therapeutic treatment of cervical cancer;
- Initiate our Phase II clinical study of Lovaxin C in the therapeutic treatment of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia;
- Initiate Phase II clinical study of Lovaxin C in the therapeutic treatment of cervical cancer and head and neck cancer;
- Continue the development work necessary to bring Lovaxin B into clinical trials;

- Continue the development work necessary to bring Lovaxin P into clinical trials;
- Continue the pre-clinical development of other product candidates, as well as continue research to expand our technology platform; and
- Initiate strategic and development collaborations with biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies.

The annual cost to maintain our current staff, overhead and preclinical expense is estimated to be \$2.5 to \$3.0 million in fiscal year 2008. We estimate the cost of our current phase II clinical study in therapeutic treatment of CIN cancer to be in the range of \$3.0 to \$4.0 million for the same period. Therefore we anticipate our current cash will be adequate to meet our needs over the 2008 fiscal year. Our phase II Lovaxin C clinical study is estimated to commence in mid fiscal 2008. We hope to commence the work in breast and prostate cancer in mid to late fiscal 2008 to early fiscal 2009. The timing and estimated costs of these projects are difficult to predict. In fiscal 2008 our anticipated needs for equipment, personnel and space should not be significant. We do plan on adding a few key employees in fiscal 2008 to address our growing clinical, regulatory and reporting needs.

Overall given the clinical stage of our business our financial needs are driven in large part by the outcomes of clinical trials and preclinical findings. The cost of these clinical trial projects is significant. As a result we will be required to raise additional debt or equity in the near future. If the clinical outcomes are successful and the value of the Company increases it is more than likely we will attempt to accelerate the timing of the required financing and, conversely if the trial or trials aren't successful or are slow spending will be deferred. While we will attempt to attract a corporate partnership we have not assumed the receipt of any additional financial resources.

For more information about Penn and commitments see "Business Partnerships and agreements - University of Pennsylvania."

### **Accounting Policies; Impact of Growth**

Below is a brief description of basic accounting principles which we have adopted in determining our recognition of expenses, as well as a brief description of the effects that our management believes that our anticipated growth will have on our revenues and expenses in the 12 months ended October 31, 2008.

*Revenues.* We do not anticipate that we will record any material revenues during at least the twelve months ending October 31, 2008. When we recognize revenues, we anticipate that they will be principally grants and licensing fees.

*Expenses.* We recorded operating expenses for the years ended October 31, 2005, 2006 and nine months ended July 31, 2007 of \$2,395,328, \$3,481,226 and \$3,693,426, respectively.

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP involves the use of estimates and assumptions that affect the recorded amounts of assets and liabilities as the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results may differ substantially from these estimates. Significant estimates include the fair value and recoverability of carrying value of intangible asset (trade marks, patents and licenses) the fair value of options, the fair value of embedded conversions features, warrants, recognition of on-going clinical trial, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates, based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We believe the following critical accounting policy involves significant estimates and judgment. We amortize trademark, license and patent costs over their estimated useful lives. We may be required to adjust these lives based on advances in science and competitor actions. We review the recorded amounts of trademarks and patents at each period

end to determine if their carrying amount is still recoverable based on expectations regarding potential licensing of the intangibles or sales of related products. Such an assessment, in the future, may result in a conclusion that the assets are impaired, with a corresponding charge against earnings.

In accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 104, revenue from license fees and grants is recognized when the following criteria are met; persuasive evidence an arrangement exists, services have been rendered, the contract price is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In licensing arrangements, delivery does not occur for revenue recognition purposes until the license term begins. Nonrefundable upfront fees received in exchange for products delivered or services performed that do not represent the culmination of a separate earnings process will be deferred and recognized over the term of the agreement using the straight-line method or another method if it better represents the timing and pattern of performance.

For revenue contracts that contain multiple elements, we will determine whether the contract includes multiple units of accounting in accordance with EITF No. 00-21, Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables. Under that guidance, revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables are divided into separate units of accounting if the delivered item has value to the customer on a standalone basis and there is objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of the undelivered item.

Research and Development. During the years ended October 31, 2005, 2006 and nine months ended July 31, 2007, we recorded research and development expenses of \$1,175,536, \$1,404,164 and 1,397,033, respectively. Such expenses were principally comprised of manufacturing scale up and process development, license fees, sponsored research, clinical trial and consulting expenses. We recognize research and development expenses as incurred.

Commencing with the year ending October 31, 2007, we anticipate that our research and development expenses will increase as a result of our expanded development and commercialization efforts related to clinical trials, product development, and development of strategic and other relationships required ultimately for the licensing, manufacture and distribution of our product candidates. We regard four of our product candidates as major research and development projects. The timing, costs and uncertainties of those projects are as follows:

**Lovaxin C - Phase I/II & II trial Summary Information (Cervical & CIN Cancer)**

- Cost incurred to date: approximately \$1,200,000
- Estimated future costs: \$150,000 Phase I and \$3,000,000 - \$4,000,000 Phase II
- Anticipated completion date of Phase II: 2009
- Uncertainties:
  - ¾ the FDA (or relevant foreign regulatory authority) may not approve the study
  - ¾ One or more serious adverse events in patients enrolled in the trial
  - ¾ difficulty in recruiting patients
  - ¾ delays in the program
- Commencement of material cash flows:

¾Unknown at this stage and dependent upon a licensing deal or pursuant to a marketing collaboration subject to regulatory approval to market and sell the product.

**Lovaxin B - Phase I trial Summary Information (Breast Cancer)**



Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

· Cost incurred to date: \$450,000

· Estimated future costs: \$2,000,000

· Anticipate completion dates: fourth quarter of fiscal 2009 or beyond

Risks and uncertainties:

- ¾ Obtaining favorable animal data
- ¾ Proving low toxicity in animals
- ¾ Manufacturing scale up to GMP level
- ¾ FDA (or foreign regulatory authority) may not approve the study
- ¾ The occurrence of a severe or life threatening adverse event in a patient
- ¾ Delays in the program

Commencement of material cash flows:

¾ Unknown at this stage, dependent upon a licensing deal or to a marketing collaboration subject to regulatory approval to market and sell the product.

**Lovaxin P - Pre Clinical and Phase I Trial Summary Information (Prostate Cancer)**

Cost incurred to date: \$150,000

Estimated future costs: \$1,500,000

Anticipate completion dates: fourth quarter of fiscal 2009 or beyond

Risks and uncertainties: See Lovaxin in B (above)

General and Administrative Expenses. During the years ended October 31, 2005, 2006 and nine month ended July 31, 2007, we recorded general and administrative expenses of \$1,219,792, \$2,077,062 and \$2,296,393, respectively. General and administrative costs primarily include the salaries and expenses for executive, consultants, finance, facilities, insurances, accounting and legal assistance, as well as other corporate and administrative functions that serve to support Advaxis' current and our future operations and provide an infrastructure to support this anticipated future growth. For the year ending October 31, 2007 and beyond, we anticipate that our general and administrative costs will increase significantly due to the increased compliance requirements, including, without limitation, legal, accounting, and insurance expenses, to comply with periodic reporting and other regulations applicable to public companies.

Other Income (Expense). During the years ended October 31, 2005, 2006 and nine month ended July 31, 2007 we recorded interest expense (\$7,307), (\$437,299) and (\$474,488), respectively. Interest expense, relates primarily to our outstanding secured convertible debenture commencing at the closing dates of our Two Tranche Private Placement on February 2 and March 8, 2006. During the years ended October 31, 2005, 2006 and nine month ended July 31, 2007 we recorded interest income of \$43,978, \$90,899 and \$41,140, respectively earned on investments. As of October 31, 2007, the changes due to the fair market value of common stock warrants and embedded derivative will be eliminated due to the eliminations of the convertible debenture. For fiscal 2008, we anticipate minimal interest expense and increased interest income due to the elimination of the convertible debenture and additional cash investment. In the year ended October 31, 2006 and the nine months ended July 31, 2007 the net change in fair value of common stock warrants and embedded derivative liabilities went from an expense of (\$2,802,078) due to the increase of fair value to income of \$1,598,147 respectively due to a decrease in the fair value for the secured convertible debenture.

*Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements.*

In July 2006, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation No. 48 “Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes (an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109)” (“FIN 48”). FIN 48 clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in tax positions and requires that companies recognize in their financial statements the impact of a tax position, if that position is more likely than not of being sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. The Company will be required to adopt the provisions of FIN 48 beginning in fiscal 2008, with the cumulative effect of the change in accounting principle recorded as an adjustment to opening retained earnings as well as requiring additional disclosures. The Company is currently assessing the impact of the adoption of FIN 48 on its Financial Statements.

## Results of Operations

### *Three months ended July 31, 2007 Compared to the three months ended July 31, 2006*

Revenue. There was no revenue in the three months ended July 31, 2007 periods (“Fiscal 2007 Quarter”) and 2006 (“Fiscal 2006 Quarter”).

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses increased by \$110,177, or 42%, to \$372,434 for the Fiscal 2007 Quarter as compared with \$262,257 for the Fiscal 2006 Quarter, principally attributable to the following:

- Clinical trial expenses decreased \$39,422, or 49%, to \$41,567 from \$80,989 due to the higher start-up expenses of our clinical trial in the third quarter of Fiscal 2006 compared with lower post recruitment cost in Fiscal 2007.
- Manufacturing expense increased by \$75,684 to \$77,147 in the Fiscal 2007 Quarter as compared with \$1,463 incurred in the Fiscal 2006 Quarter due to testing of new formulations.
- Wages, salaries and related costs increased \$35,811, or 29%, to \$160,430 from \$124,619 principally due to expanded research and development staffing.
- Subcontracting, lab supplies and consulting expenses increased by \$11,244, or 20%, to \$66,428 from \$55,184, primarily due to:
  - ¾ \$49,120 decreased stock option expenses due to the revaluation required under the FASB 123R due to decreases in the fair market value and lower consulting expenses.

¾ \$14,735 increased outside research cost

¾ \$36,484 increased IND consulting expense for a planned FDA submission.

¾ \$9,145 increased lab support and supplies

- Toxicology study expenses increased \$26,640 in the Fiscal 2007 Quarter as a result of the initiation of toxicology studies to support our IND in 2007; none were incurred in the Fiscal 2006 Quarter.

We anticipate R&D expenses to increase as a result of expanded development and commercialization efforts related to toxicology studies, clinical trials, and product development, and expenses to be incurred in the development of strategic and other relationships required ultimately if the licensing, manufacture and distribution of our product candidates is undertaken.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses increased by \$21,995, or 5%, to \$448,492 for Fiscal 2007 Quarter as compared with \$426,497 for the Fiscal 2006 Quarter, primarily attributable to the following:

- Wages, option and benefit expenses increased by \$118,002, or 168% to \$216,025 from \$98,023 primarily due to hiring the Chief Executive Officer in December 2006.

· Consulting fees and expenses decreased by \$293,354 to (\$137,284) from \$156,070.



¾ \$242,825 decreased stock option expenses due primarily to the revaluation required under FASB 123B due to a decrease in the fair market value and fewer options expense in Fiscal Quarter 2007.

¾ \$50,529 decreased overall consulting expenses due to fewer consultants in Fiscal Quarter 2007.

- An increase primarily from conference and public relations cost of \$138,471, or 374% to \$175,471 from \$37,000
- An increase in legal fees of \$49,151, or 98%, to \$96,677 from \$47,526 primarily resulted from task assigned to outside counsel of tasks related to SEC filings and fund raising documents.

Other Income (expense). Other Income (expense) for the Fiscal 2007 Quarter increased by \$1,933,561 to \$1,939,041 from \$5,480 for the Fiscal Quarter 2006 as a result of a decrease of (\$42,147) in interest expense primarily related to our outstanding secured convertible debenture issued on February 2 and March 8, 2006, (ii) partially offset by a decrease of \$24,760 interest earned on investment, and (iii) an increase of income resulting from a decrease of 1,916,173 in the net changes in the fair value of common stock warrants and embedded derivative liabilities recorded as income.

***Nine months ended July 31, 2007 compared to the nine months ended July 31, 2006***

Revenue. Our revenue decreased by \$243,111, or 61%, to \$154,201 for the nine months ended July 31, 2007 (“Fiscal 2007”) as compared with \$397,312 for the same period last year (“Fiscal 2006”) primarily due to the greater amount of the her-2 SBIR, fusion and the FLAIR grant money received by the Company in Fiscal 2006 compared to new grant money from the National Cancer Institute and State of New Jersey in Fiscal 2007.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses increased by \$298,843, or 27%, to \$1,397,033 for Fiscal 2007 as compared with \$1,098,190 for Fiscal 2006, principally attributable to the following:

- Clinical trial expenses decreased \$35,950, or 10%, to \$326,525 in Fiscal 2007 from \$362,475 due to higher start-up expenses of our clinical trial which commenced in the second quarter of Fiscal 2006 compared with lower post recruitment expenses in Fiscal 2007.
- Wages, salaries and related costs increased \$154,914, or 41%, to \$532,189 in Fiscal 2007 from \$377,275 principally due to our expanded research and development staff and bonus accrual.
- Subcontracting, lab supplies and consulting expenses increased by \$85,561, or 28%, to \$395,306 in Fiscal 2007 from \$309,745 primarily due to:
  - \$77,486 increased consulting expenses.
  - \$79,396 decreased outside research costs related to supporting grants.
  - \$57,495 increased IND consulting expenses in support of a planned FDA filing.
  - \$29,976 increased lab support and supplies.
- Toxicology study expenses increased by \$30,722 in Fiscal 2007 period as a result of a study to support our IND in 2007.
- Manufacturing expense increased by \$63,595 in Fiscal 2007 period due to a study of a new formulation in 2007.

We anticipate a continued increase in R&D expenses as a result of expanded development and commercialization efforts related to toxicology studies, clinical trials, and product development, and expenses to be incurred in the development of strategic and other relationships required ultimately if the licensing, manufacture and distribution of our product candidates is undertaken.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses increased by \$852,325, or 59%, to \$2,296,393 for Fiscal 2007 compared with \$1,444,068 for Fiscal 2006, period, primarily attributable to the following:

- Wages, options and benefit expenses increased by \$382,126, or 154% to \$629,717 in Fiscal 2007 from \$247,591 due to additions to administrative staff in the second quarter Fiscal 2006 and hiring the employment of a Chief Executive Officer in December 2006.
- Consulting fees and expenses increased by \$239,705, or 40%, to \$837,882 in Fiscal 2007 from \$598,177. Such increase was primarily attributed to an amendment of the consulting agreement with LVEP, an affiliate of Mr. Appel, A Director, resulting in: (i) an increase of \$295,320 of option expense (ii) decrease of his bonus by \$4,615; partially offset by a reduction of \$51,000 in other consulting expenses.
- An increase in overall expenses of \$89,301 for insurance costs of \$15,892, taxes \$10,953, depreciation and amortization expenses of \$18,172 and overall operating expenses of \$44,284.
- An increase in legal expenses of \$9,159, or 4%, to \$247,690 from \$238,531, primarily the result of increased task assigned to outside counsel related to SEC filings and fund raising documents.
- An increase in conference and public relations costs of \$132,034 or 118% to \$243,846 from \$111,812 due to market studies and conference attendance.

Other Income (expense). Other Income (expense) for the Fiscal 2007 increased by \$1,787,856 to income of \$1,484,766 compared to expense of (\$303,089) due to (i) for Fiscal 2007, an increase of interest expense of \$209,379 or 79%, from \$265,109 to \$474,488 primarily related to our outstanding secured convertible debenture issued on February 2 and March 8, 2006, (ii) a decrease of \$22,150 of interest earned on investments (iii) a net change of \$1,699,418 in the fair value of common stock warrants and embedded derivative liabilities recorded as income (non-cash item) compared to the fair values for the same period of the prior year for the secured convertible debenture and (iv) a \$319,967 gain in retirement of the Penn note.

No provision for income taxes was made for either Fiscal period due to significant tax losses during and prior to such periods primarily due to the higher overall cost of development and operating as a public company.

On July 31, 2007, our cash balance was \$115,361, and primarily due to the greater overall deficit, which resulted in a working capital deficiency of (\$1,337,558) at July 31, 2007 as compared to working capital of \$1,254,651 as of October 31, 2006 which benefited from net proceeds of approximately \$2,740,000 from the sale to an investor of our 6% Secured Convertible Debentures in the principal amount of \$3,000,000 in February and March 2006.

We intend to use our available cash, additional financing, and resources during the next 12 months following July 31, 2007 to conduct our Phase I/II clinical trial in cervical cancer using Lovaxin C, one of our lead product candidates in development using our *Listeria* System, maintain our research and development team to assist in the further development of Lovaxin P (our *Listeria* vaccine directed toward treatment of prostate cancer) and Lovaxin B (our *Listeria* vaccine directed toward treatment of breast cancer), as well as in the development of several additional *Listeria* based vaccines for the treatment of cancer, and to enhance our manufacturing capabilities and strategic activities.

#### Contingent obligations

On July 1, 2002 (effective date) we entered into a 20-year exclusive worldwide license, with the University of Pennsylvania ("Penn") with respect to the innovative work of Yvonne Paterson, Ph.D., Professor of Microbiology in the area of innate immunity, or the immune response attributable to immune cells, including dendritic cells, macrophages



and natural killer cells, that respond to pathogens non-specifically. This agreement has been amended from time to time and was amended and restated on February 13, 2007.

65

---

The license, unless sooner terminated in accordance with its terms, terminates upon the later of: (a) expiration of the last to expire Penn patent rights; or (b) twenty years after the effective date. The license provides us with the exclusive commercial rights to the patent portfolio developed at Penn as of the effective date, in connection with Dr. Paterson and requires us to raise capital, pay various milestone, legal, filing and licensing payments to commercialize the technology. In exchange for the license, Penn received shares of our common stock which currently represents approximately 14% of our common stock outstanding on a fully-diluted basis. In addition, Penn is entitled to receive a non-refundable initial license fee, license fees, royalty payments and milestone payments based on net sales and percentages of sublicense fees and certain commercial milestones, as follows: 1.5% royalties on net sales in all countries; notwithstanding this royalty rate, we have agreed to pay Penn a total of \$525,000 over a three-year period as an advance minimum royalty after the first commercial sale of a product under each license (which payments we do not expect to begin within the next five years); an annual maintenance fee starting on December 31, 2008, until the first commercial sale of a Penn licensed product. Based on the agreement we made a \$162,034 License payment from the original \$482,000.

The amended and restated agreement eliminated an obligation to pay \$319,967 to Penn upon receiving financing or on certain dates on or before December 15, 2007. This obligation was recorded in fiscal year 2005 as an intangible asset as of January 31, 2007 as an intangible asset and a liability. Under the amended and restated agreement we are billed actual patent expenses as they are passed through from Penn. Overall the amended and restated agreement payment terms reflect lower near-term requirements resulting in, a gain of \$319,967 due the retirement in notes payable. The impact of this amended and restated agreement is included in the financial statements as of April 30, 2007. Under this agreement we are responsible for filing new patents and maintaining the existing patents licensed to use and we are to reimburse Penn for all attorneys' fees, expenses, official fees and other charges incurred in the preparation, prosecution and maintenance of the patents licensed from Penn.

Furthermore, upon the achievement of the first sale of a product in certain fields, Penn shall be entitled to milestone payments, as follows: \$2,500,000 shall be due for first commercial sale of the first product in the cancer field; and \$1,000,000 shall be due upon the date of first commercial sale of a product in each of the secondary strategic fields sold. Therefore, the total potential amount of milestone payments is \$3,500,000 in the cancer field.

Assuming we have net sales in the aggregate amount of \$100 million from our cancer products, our total payments under the license to Penn over the next ten years could reach an aggregate of \$5,420,000. If over the next 10 years our net sales total only \$10 million in aggregate from our cancer products, total payments to Penn could aggregate \$4,445,000.

The license also grants us exclusive negotiation and exclusive options until June 17, 2009 to obtain exclusive licenses to new inventions on therapeutic vaccines developed by Drs.' Paterson and Fred Frankel and their laboratory. Each option is granted us at no additional cost and provides a six-month exercise period from the date of disclosure. On February 13, 2007 we exercised an option and have a 90 day period to negotiate in good faith a comprehensive license agreement at licensing fees up to \$10,000. An amendment dated March 26, 2007, to the amended and restated patent license agreement the Company was granted an option to license docket R3702 at a \$10,000 docket cost of (R3702 including 6 possible patents) plus \$33,788 in patent legal and filing costs that were capitalized in the second fiscal 2007 quarter period. The option allows us to negotiate licenses for approximately 13 additional dockets each containing numerous inventions. We estimate, if fully exercised, license fees, legal expense, and other filing expenses for the 13 dockets will aggregate approximately \$400,000 over the next few years.

#### ***Year Ended October 31, 2006 Compared to the Year Ended October 31, 2005***

**Revenue.** Our revenue decreased by \$120,907, or 22%, from \$552,868 for the year ended October 31, 2005 to \$431,961 for the year ended October 31, 2006 primarily due to the decrease in the FLAIR grant money received by the Company.

*Research and Development Expenses.* Research and development expenses increased by \$228,628, or 19%, from \$1,175,536 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2005 to \$1,404,164 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2006. This increase was principally attributable to the following:

- Clinical trial expenses increased \$328,389, or 351%, from \$93,525 to \$421,915 due to the start-up of our clinical trial in March 2006.

- Wages, salaries and related lab costs increased by \$409,524, or 215%, from \$190,804 to \$600,329 principally due to our expanded research and development staffing in early 2006.
- Subcontracted expenses increased by \$107,949, or 76.3%, from \$141,366 to \$249,315 reflecting the additional subcontract work performed by Dr. Paterson at Penn, pursuant to certain grants.
- Manufacturing expenses decreased \$383,387, or 93.6%, from \$409,542 to \$26,155; the result of the fiscal 2005 manufacturing program in anticipation of the Lovaxin C for toxicology and clinical trials required in early 2006.
- Toxicology study expenses decreased \$259,548, or 88.6%, from \$293,105 to \$33,558; principally as a result of the initiation in the earlier period of toxicology studies by Pharm Olam in connection with our Lovaxin C product candidates in anticipation of the clinical studies in 2006.

*General and Administrative Expenses.* General and administrative expenses increased by \$857,270, or 70.3%, from \$1,219,792 for the year ended October 31, 2005 to \$2,077,062 for the year ended October 31, 2006, primarily attributable to the following:

- Consulting fees and related expenses increased by \$580,197, or 190%, from \$305,153 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2005 to \$885,349 for the same period in 2006 arising from a higher bonus expense, stock expense, consulting fees and the fair value of options primarily for the Chief Executive Officer(s) and consultants.
- An increase in legal fees and public relations expenses of \$391,611, or 364%, from \$107,370 for the twelve-months ended October 31, 2005 to \$498,611 for the same period in 2006, primarily as a result of an increase in the costs arising from being publicly held.
- A decrease in offering and analyst expenses of \$132,498 incurred in fiscal 2005 while none were incurred in 2006.

*Other Income (expense).* Other Income (expense) increased by (\$3,185,149) from income of \$36,671 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2005 to (\$3,148,478) recorded as expense for the twelve months ended October 31, 2006. During the years ended October 31, 2005 and 2006 we recorded interest expense of (\$7,307), and (\$437,299) respectively. Interest expense, relates primarily to our outstanding secured convertible debenture commencing at the closing dates on February 2 and March 8, 2006. Interest earned on investments amounted to \$43,978 and \$90,899, respectively. In the year ended October 31, 2006 there is a net change of (\$2,802,078) in fair value of common stock warrants and embedded derivative liabilities in expense (non-cash item) as of October 31, 2006 compared to the original value for the secured convertible debenture.

No provision for income taxes was made for the year ended October 31, 2005 or 2006 due to significant tax losses during and prior to such periods.

***Year Ended October 31, 2005 Compared to the Year Ended October 31, 2004***

*Revenue.* Our revenue increased by \$436,462, or 375%, from \$116,406 for the year ended October 31, 2004 to \$552,868 for the year ended October 31, 2005 due to the increase in grant money received by the Company in these periods.

*Research and Development Expenses.* Research and development expenses increased by \$1,049,594, or 833%, from \$125,942 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2004 to \$1,175,536 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2005, principally attributable to the following:

.

An increase in our related manufacturing expenses of \$416,842, from \$(7,300) to \$409,542; such increase reflects the delay in the manufacturing program during 2004 because of delays in funding, and the manufacturing in 2005 of Lovaxin C in for toxicology and clinical trials;

- Expenses in fiscal 2005 of \$293,105 reflecting the initiation of toxicology studies by Pharm Olam in connection with our Lovaxin C product candidates, and the payment of deferred license fees to Penn; none were incurred in the prior year.
- Wages and salaries related to our research and development program of \$166,346 reflecting the recruitment of our R&D management team in early 2005; none were incurred in the prior year.
- Subcontracted work of \$141,366, reflecting the subcontract work performed by Dr. Paterson at Penn, pursuant to certain grants; none were incurred in the prior year.

*General and Administrative Expenses.* General and administrative expenses increased by \$695,424, or 133%, from \$524,368 for the year ended October 31, 2004 to \$1,219,792 for the year ended October 31, 2005, primarily attributable to the following:

- employee related expenses increased by \$123,157, or 56.4%, from \$218,482 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2004 to \$341,639 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2005 arising from a bonus to Mr. Derbin, the Chief Executive Officer, in stock, an increase in the salary of Mr. Derbin, and the cost of health insurance initiated in 2005;
- offering expenses increased by \$117,498, or 100%, from \$0 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2004 to \$117,498 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2005 arising from legal and banking expenses relating to the private placement closed in November 2004;
- an increase in professional fees from \$231,686 for the twelve-months ended October 31, 2004 to \$460,691 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2005, primarily as a result of an increase in legal fees, public relations fees, consulting fees and accounting fees.

*Interest (Expenses).* Interest expense decreased by \$5,825 or 44.4%, to (\$7,307) for the year ended October 31, 2005 from (\$13,132) for the year ended October 31, 2004. The decrease results primarily from a reduction on interest payable on certain notes which were converted on November 12, 2004.

*Other Income.* Other Income increased by \$43,907 to 43,978 from \$71 for the twelve months ended October 31, 2004. The increase results primarily from an increase in interest paid to the company on cash deposits held by the Company.

No provision for income taxes was made for the year ended October 31, 2004 or 2005 due to significant tax losses during and prior to such periods.

### **Liquidity and capital resources**

At October 31, 2004, 2005, 2006 and July 31, 2007, our cash was \$32,279, \$2,075,206, \$2,761,166 and \$115,361, respectively, and we had a working capital deficit of \$1,396,062 at October 31, 2004 and \$1,337,558 at July 31, 2007, and working capital of \$1,365,742 and \$1,254,651 at October 31, 2005 and 2006, respectively.

To date, our principal source of liquidity has been cash provided by private placements of our securities. Some of these offerings have been structured so as to be exempt from the prospectus delivery requirements under the Securities Act. Principal uses of our cash have been to support research and development, clinical study, financing and working capital. We anticipate these uses will continue to be our principal uses in the future.

On November 12, 2004, we acquired Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation through the Share Exchange. The transaction was accounted for as a recapitalization. Accordingly, the historical financial statements of Advaxis are our

financial statements for reporting purposes. Advaxis, Inc has changed its fiscal year to the year ended October 31st and as a result is providing herein its audited financial statements for the ten months ended October 31, 2004 and for the years ended October 31, 2005 and 2006.

Although we believe that the net proceeds received by us from the private placement to Cornell will be sufficient to finance our currently planned operations for approximately the next few months, they will not be sufficient to meet our longer-term cash requirements or our cash requirements for the commercialization of any of our existing or future product candidates. We will be required to sell equity or debt securities or to enter into other financial arrangements, including relationships with corporate and other partners, in order to raise additional capital. Depending upon market conditions, we may not be successful in raising sufficient additional capital for our long-term requirements. In such event, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

The following factors, among others, could cause actual results to differ from those indicated in the above forward-looking statements: increased length and scope of our clinical trials, increased costs related to intellectual property related expenses, increased cost of manufacturing and higher consulting costs. These factors or additional risks and uncertainties not known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may impair business operations and may cause our actual results to differ materially from any forward-looking statement.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements.

We expect our future sources of liquidity to be primarily equity capital raised from investors, as well as licensing fees and milestone payments in the event we enter into licensing agreements with third parties, and research collaboration fees in the event we enter into research collaborations with third parties.

On November 12, 2004, we sold to accredited investors at a closing of the first tranche of the Three Tranche Private Placement 117 Units at \$25,000 per unit for an aggregate purchase price of \$2,925,000. Each Unit is comprised of (i) 87,108 shares of our common stock and (ii) a five-year warrant to purchase 87,108 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.40 per share. At the initial closing, the accredited investors received an aggregate of 10,191,638 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 10,191,638 shares of common stock. In addition, on November 12, 2004, \$595,000 aggregate principal amount of outstanding convertible promissory notes including accrued interest, were converted into units on the same terms as those upon which the Units sold, accordingly, an aggregate of 2,136,441 shares of common stock and additional warrants to purchase 2,136,441 shares of common stock.

On December 8, 2004, we sold to accredited investors at the closing of the second tranche 8 units for an aggregate purchase price of \$200,000 and the investors received an aggregate of 696,864 shares of common stock and additional warrants to purchase 696,864 shares of Common Stock.

On January 4, 2005, we sold to accredited investors at a third tranche 5.12 Units for an aggregate purchase price of \$128,000, 445,993 shares of common stock and additional warrants to purchase 445,993 shares of Common Stock were issued.

Pursuant to the terms of a investment banking agreement, dated March 19, 2004, by and between us and Sunrise Securities, Corp. (“Sunrise” or the “Placement Agent”), we issued to the Placement Agent and its designees an aggregate of 2,283,445 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 2,666,900 shares of common stock. The securities were issued along with a cash fee of \$50,530 in consideration for the services of Sunrise, as our placement agent in the Private Placement.

On January 12, 2005, we sold an accredited investor at a closing the third tranche 44 units for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,100,000 and therefore an aggregate of 3,832,752 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 3,832,752 shares of common stock.

Pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 2, 2006 and March 8, 2006 we sold to Cornell \$3,000,000 principal amount of our 6% Secured Convertible Debentures due February 1, 2009 (the “Debentures”) at



face amount (before commissions and related fees of \$260,000), along with five year A Warrants to purchase 4,200,000 shares of common stock at the price of \$0.287 per share and five year B Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$0.3444 per share.

The 6% per annum interest due at maturity was charged to expense. The investment-banking fee paid to Yorkville Advisors in connection with the Debentures in the amount of \$240,000 was charged, in view its relationship with Cornell, as additional interest expense over the three-year term of the Debentures. The remaining transaction fees of \$20,000 was capitalized.

The Company calculated the fair value of the embedded conversion of the Company's above mentioned warrants to be recorded as a warrant liability at the end of the fiscal year 2006. As a result of this calculation at the end of October 31, 2006 included in the Statement of Operations for the Company is a \$2,802,078 non-cash expense in the establishment of the liabilities related to the warrants and embedded conversion feature for the entire year.

Upon full satisfaction of the Debentures (whether though its repayment or conversion to equity), the fair value of the remaining warrants on that date will be reclassified to equity.

We are party to a license agreement, dated July 1, 2002 (effective date), as amended and restated, between Advaxis and The Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania.

For more information about Penn and commitments see "Business Partnerships and agreements - University of Pennsylvania."

For a description of material employment agreements to which we are party, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions".

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP involves the use of estimates and assumptions that affect the recorded amounts of assets and liabilities as the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results may differ substantially from these estimates. Significant estimates include the fair value and recoverability of carrying value of intangible asset (trademarks, patents and licenses) the fair value of options, the fair value of embedded conversions features, warrants, recognition of on-going clinical trial, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates, based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We believe the following critical accounting policy involves significant estimate and judgment. We amortize trademark, license and patent costs over their estimated useful lives. We may be required to adjust these lives based on advances in science and competitor actions. We review the recorded amounts of trademarks and patents at each period end to determine if their carrying amount is still recoverable based on expectations regarding potential licensing of the intangibles or sales of related products. Such an assessment, in the future, may result in a conclusion that the assets are impaired, with a corresponding charge against earnings.

### **Accounting for Warrants and Convertible Securities**

The Company evaluates whether warrants issued should be accounted for as liabilities or equity based on the provisions of EITF 00-19, *Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments Indexed to, and potentially Settled in, a Company's Own Stock*. The EITF lists conditions under which warrants are required to be classified as liabilities, including the existence of registration rights where significant penalties could be required to be paid to the holder of the instrument in the event the issuer fails to register the shares under a preset time frame, or where the registration statement fails to remain effective for a preset time period. Warrants accounted for as liabilities are required to be recorded at fair value, with changes in fair value recorded in operations.

For convertible debt instruments, the Company determines whether the conversion feature must be bifurcated and accounted for as a derivative liability in accordance with the provisions of EITF 00-19. The first step of the analysis is to determine whether the debt instrument is a conventional convertible instrument, in which case the embedded conversion option would qualify for equity classification and would not be bifurcated from the debt instrument. If the debt does not meet the definition of a conventional convertible instrument, the Company will analyze whether the conversion feature should be accounted for as a liability or equity under the provisions of EITF 00-19. The most common reason a debt instrument would not be considered to be a conventional convertible instrument is where the conversion price is variable. If the conversion feature does qualify for equity classification, the Company will assess whether there is a beneficial conversion feature that must be accounted for under the provisions of EITF 98-5, *Accounting for Convertible Securities with Beneficial Conversion Features or Contingently Adjustable Conversion Ratios*, and EITF 00-27, *Application of Issue No. 98-5 to Certain Convertible Instruments*.

In February 2006, the FASB issued Statement No. 155, *Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments, an amendment of FASB Statements No. 133 and 140*. Among other matters, that statement provides that where a company is required to bifurcate a derivative from its host contract, the company may irrevocably elect to initially and subsequently measure that hybrid financial instrument in its entirety at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized in operations. The statement is effective for financial instruments issued after the beginning of an entity's first fiscal year that begins after September 15, 2006. Earlier adoption is permitted as of the beginning of an entity's fiscal year, provided the entity has not yet issued financial statements, including financial statements for any interim period for that fiscal year.

Due to the limited nature of the Company's operations, the Company has not identified any other accounting policies involving estimates or assumptions that are material due to the levels of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change, and where the impact of the estimates and assumptions on financial condition or operating performance is material.

### Impact of Inflation

We believe that our results of operations are not dependent upon moderate changes in inflation rates.

### EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following table summarizes the total compensation during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2007 of our Chief Executive Officer, our Principal Financial Officer, our two other most highly compensated executive officers and prior Executive Officers.

| Name and Principal Position                | Year Ended<br>October 31, | Salary<br>(\$) | Bonus<br>(\$)  | Stock<br>Award(s)<br>(\$) | Option<br>Award(s)<br>(\$) | Non-Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan       |                               | Other<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Total<br>(\$) |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
|  |                           |                |                |                           |                            | Restricted<br>Stock<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Performance<br>Awards<br>(\$) |                               |               |
| <b>Thomas Moore*</b>                       | 2006                      | \$220,769(1)   | \$ - (2)       | \$ 172,500(3)             | \$ 129,813(4)              | -                                     | -                             | \$ 23,976(5)                  | \$ 547,058    |
| <b>CEO and Chairman</b>                    | 2006                      | \$ - (1)       | -              | -                         | -                          | -                                     | -                             | -                             | -             |
| <b>Dr. John Rothman</b>                    | 2006                      | \$173,923      | \$ 45,000(6)   | \$ 35,508(7)              | \$ 23,128(8)               | -                                     | -                             | \$ 27,497(9)                  | \$ 305,057    |
| <b>VP Clinical Development</b>             | 2006                      | \$176,538      | \$ 10,000(10)  | \$ 14,800(11)             | \$ 19,894(12)              | -                                     | -                             | \$ 23,328(13)                 | \$ 244,552    |
| <b>Fred Cobb</b>                           | 2006                      | \$144,731      | \$ 28,000(14)  | \$ 16,360(15)             | \$ 13,863(16)              | -                                     | -                             | \$ 9,358(17)                  | \$ 212,311    |
| <b>VP Finance</b>                          | 2006                      | \$ 97,298      | -              | \$ (18)                   | \$ 4,592(19)               | -                                     | -                             | \$ 1,292(20)                  | \$ 103,181    |
| <b>Dr. Vafa Shahabi</b>                    | 2006                      | \$119,154      | \$ 20,000(21)  | \$ 16,360(22)             | \$ 14,529(23)              | -                                     | -                             | \$ 4,396(24)                  | \$ 174,438    |
| <b>Director Research &amp; Development</b> | 2006                      | \$104,702      | \$ -           | \$ 14,800(25)             | \$ 7,999(26)               | -                                     | -                             | \$ 3,288(27)                  | \$ 130,789    |
| <b>Roni Appel</b>                          | 2006                      | \$229,167(28)  | \$ 250,000(29) | \$ 200,000(30)            | \$ 251,269(31)             | -                                     | -                             | \$ 35,590(32)                 | \$ 966,026    |
|  | 2006                      | \$243,042      | \$ 20,000(33)  | \$ 50,000(34)             | \$ 133,734(35)             | -                                     | -                             | \$ 53,774(36)                 | \$ 500,550    |

**President, CEO, Secretary  
CFO and Director**

|                                 |      |               |      |              |               |   |   |                        |
|---------------------------------|------|---------------|------|--------------|---------------|---|---|------------------------|
| <b>J. Todd Derbin</b>           | 2007 | -             | -    | -            | -             | - | - | -                      |
| <b>Former President and CEO</b> | 2006 | \$ 73,197(37) | \$ - | \$ 3,833(38) | \$ 11,975(39) | - | - | \$ 4,043(40) \$ 93,048 |

71

---

1. Thomas Moore joined the Company on December 15, 2006 as CEO and Chairman therefore no compensation was earned in fiscal year 2006. In fiscal year 2007 his base annual compensation was \$250,000 and as of October 17, 2007 it was increased to \$350,000 based on the closing of the raise milestone per his employment agreement (the "agreement").
2. There was no bonus provided in his agreement.
3. Per his agreement he also earned 750,000 shares of the Company's common stock valued at \$0.23 per share (closing market price on October 17, 2007) based on the closing of the raise milestone. The stock has not yet been issued.
4. Per his agreement he was also granted 2,400,000 options of the Company's common stock at a market price \$0.143/share (December 15, 2006) vesting monthly over a 24 month period of which 1,200,001 are based on the grant date fair value price of \$0.1363 (valued using Black Sholes model).
5. Based on the Company's cost of his coverage for health care and the payment of interest earned on his Bridge loan to the Company.
6. Cash bonus earned in fiscal year 2006 paid in fiscal year 2007.
7. Compensation paid in stock in lieu of cash. The calculation prorates \$30,000 on a monthly basis divided by the average monthly stock price with the minimum set at \$0.20/share. The value is based on the market price when the shares are issued.
8. Based on the vesting of options for three grants (810,000 granted) of the Company's common stock at a market price ranging from \$0.287/share to \$0.165/share vesting monthly over a 4 year period based on the grant date fair value price ranging from \$0.25 to \$0.10 (valued using Black Sholes model).
9. Based on the Company's cost of his coverage for health care and the 401K Company match.
10. Cash bonus earned in fiscal year 2005 paid in fiscal year 2006.
11. Compensation in stock in lieu of cash. Earned 80,000 shares of common stock in fiscal 2005 issued in fiscal 2006.
12. Based on the vesting of options for two grants (510,000 granted) of the Company's common stock at a market price ranging from \$0.287/share to \$0.165/share vesting monthly over a 4 year period based on the grant date fair value price ranging from \$0.25 to \$0.10 (valued using Black Sholes model).
13. Based on the Company's cost of his coverage for health care and the 401K Company match.
14. Cash bonus earned in fiscal year 2006 paid in fiscal year 2007.
15. Compensation paid in stock in lieu of cash. The calculation prorates \$20,000 on a monthly basis divided by the average monthly stock price with the minimum set at \$0.20/share. The value is based on the market price when the shares are issued.
16. Based on the vesting of options for three grants (450,000 granted) of the Company's common stock at a market price ranging from \$0.26/share to \$0.16/share vesting monthly over a 4 year period based on the grant date fair value price ranging from \$0.25 to \$0.154 (valued using Black Sholes model).
17. Based on the Company's cost of the 401K Company match.
18. Compensation in stock in lieu of cash. The calculation prorates \$20,000 on a monthly basis divided by the average monthly stock price with the minimum set at \$0.20/share. The program commenced in July 2006 therefore this amount represents only a 4 months accrual but no stock was issued in Fiscal 2006.
19. Based on the vesting of options for two grants (300,000 granted) of the Company's common stock at a market price ranging from \$0.26/share to \$0.16/share vesting monthly over a 4 year period based on the grant date fair value price ranging from \$0.25 to \$0.154 (valued using Black Sholes model).
20. Based on the Company's cost of the 401K Company match.

21. Cash bonus earned in fiscal year 2006 paid in fiscal year 2007.
22. Compensation paid in stock in lieu of cash. The calculation prorates \$20,000 on a monthly basis divided by the average monthly stock price with the minimum set at \$0.20/share. The value is based on the market price when the shares are issued.
23. Based on the vesting of options for three grants (400,000 granted) of the Company's common stock at a market price ranging from \$0.287/share to \$0.16/share vesting monthly over a 4 year period based on the grant date fair value price ranging from \$0.23 to \$0.10 (valued using Black Sholes model).
24. Based on the Company's cost of the 401K Company match.
25. Includes compensation in stock in lieu of cash. Earned 80,000 shares of common stock in fiscal 2005 issued in fiscal 2006.
26. Based on the vesting of options for three grants (400,000 granted) of the Company's common stock at a market price ranging from \$0.287/share to \$0.16/share vesting monthly over a 4 year period based on the grant date fair value price ranging from \$0.23 to \$0.10 (valued using Black Sholes model).
27. Based on the Company's cost of the 401K Company match.
28. Mr. Appel served as consultant (LVEP) in the capacity of Secretary and CFO in 2004 and 2005. He was appointed President and CEO on January 1, 2006. He resigned his position of President, CEO and Secretary on December 15, 2006 and resigned from his CFO position on September 7, 2006. Pursuant to the consulting agreement, dated as of January 19, 2005, and amended on April 15, 2005, October 31, 2005, and December 15, 2006, the consultant continues as a director and consultant to the Company and over the 24 month term of the agreement, as amended, is to devote 50% of his time to perform consulting services over the first 12 months of the consulting period and be paid at an annual rate of \$250,000 with benefits. He is to receive severance payments over an additional 12 months of \$10,416.67 per month and be reimbursed for family health care. Mr. Appel's compensation was paid through our consulting agreement with LVEP.
29. Represents a 2006 cash bonus of \$250,000 paid in calendar and fiscal year 2007 per his amended consulting agreement dated December 15, 2006.
30. Include the 1,000,000 shares of common stock awarded on December 15, 2006 and issued on January 3, 2007 per his amended consulting agreement dated December 15, 2006.
31. Based on the vesting, accelerated vesting (as per his amended agreement of December 15, 2006) and changes in the fair value of options for two grants: (i) 1,114,344 granted at \$0.287/share and (ii) 1,173,179 granted at \$0.217/share of the Company's common stock at the fair market value of \$0.1785/share and \$0.1834/share, respectively using Black Sholes model.
32. Other: reimbursements for payroll taxes, healthcare cost, workers compensation, 401K match and employment related cost.
33. Represents 2005 bonus of \$20,000 cash paid in 2006
34. Represents 2005 bonus of \$50,000 in stock paid in 2006.
35. Based on the vesting for two grants: (i) 1,114,344 granted at \$0.287/share and (ii) 1,173,179 granted at \$0.217/share of the Company's common stock at the fair market value of \$0.1790/share and \$0.1806/share, respectively using Black Sholes model.
36. Based on the Company's cost of his coverage for health care, payroll taxes and 401K Company match.
37. Mr. Derbin resigned as President and CEO on December 31, 2005 and as a Director September 7, 2006.
38. His 2005 bonus of \$3,850 was paid in 2006 by issuance of 17,422 shares of Company's Common Stock based on \$0.22 per share.
39. Based on the vesting one grant and its fair market value using the Black Sholes model. All vested options expired unused as of January 1, 2007.
40. Health care insurance

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End 2007

No options were exercised by an executive officer in the 12 months ended October 31, 2007. The following table provides a summary of stock option awards held by the Named Executive Officers under the Company's stock option

plans and non plan that were outstanding as of October 31, 2007. There are no outstanding stock awards with executive officers.

73

---



| Name and Principal Position      | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable | Option Awards   |                            |                        |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------|
|                                  |   |   | Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) | Option Exercise Price (\$) | Option Expiration Date |
| Thomas A. Moore CEO and Chairman | 1,000,000   | 1,400,000(1)  | -   | 0.143                      | 12/15/2016             |
| John Rothman, Ph.D.              | 275,000   | 135,000(2)  | -   | 0.287                      | 3/1/2015               |
| VP Clinical Development          | 56,250  | 93,750(3)   | -   | 0.260                      | 3/29/2016              |
|                                  | -   | 300,000(4)  | -   | 0.165                      | 2/15/2017              |
| Fredrick D. Cobb                 | 56,250  | 93,750(5)   | -   | 0.260                      | 2/20/2016              |
| VP Finance                       | 37,500  | 112,500(6)  | -   | 0.160                      | 9/21/2016              |
|                                  | -   | 150,000(7)  | -   | 0.165                      | 2/15/2017              |
| Vafa Shahabi                     | 93,750  | 56,250(8)   |   | 0.287                      | 3/1/2015               |
| Director Research & Development  | 31,250  | 68,750(9)   |   | 0.240                      | 7/1/2016               |
|                                  | 37,500  | 112,500(6)  |   | 0.160                      | 9/21/2016              |

1. 100,000 exercisable on monthly for the next fourteen months on, the fifteenth of each month.
2. 22,500 exercisable on each 12/1/2007, 3/1/2008, 6/1/2008, 9/1/2008, 12/1/2008 and 3/1/2009, respectively.
3. 9,375 exercisable on each 12/29/2007, 3/29/2008, 6/29/2008, 9/19/2008, 12/29/2008, 3/29/2009, 6/29/2009, 9/29/2009, 12/29/2009, 3/29/2010, respectively.
4. 75,000 exercisable on 2/15/2008, 6,250 exercisable on each 5/15/2008, 8/15/2008, 11/15/2008, 2/15/2009 dates of each year until 2/15/2011.
5. 9,375 exercisable on each 2/20/2008, 5/20/2008, 8/20/2008, 11/20/2008 dates of each year until 2/15/2010.
6. 9,375 exercisable on each 12/21/2007, 3/21/2008, 6/21/2008, 9/21/2008 dates of each year until 9/21/2010.
7. 37,500 exercisable on 2/15/2008, 9,375 exercisable on each 5/15/2008, 8/15/2008, 11/15/2008, 2/15/2009 dates of each year until 2/15/2011.
8. 9,375 exercisable on each 12/1/2007, 3/1/2008, 6/1/2008, 9/1/2008, 12/1/2008 and 3/1/2009, respectively.
9. 6,250 exercisable on 1/1/2008, 4/1/2008, 7/1/2008, 10/1/2-0-08 dates for each year until 7/1/2010.

#### Outstanding Equity Awards - Outside Directors

The table below summarizes the aggregate number of option and held by each outside director during the year ended October 31, 2007. There are no outstanding stock awards as of October 31, 2007.



| Name and Principal Position  | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable | Option Awards   |   | Option Exercise Price (\$) | Option Expiration Date (\$) |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                              |   |   | Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) |                            |                             |
| Dr. James Patton, Director   | 73,253  | -   | -   | -   | 0.3549                     | 11/1/2012                   |
| Dr. Thomas McKearn, director | 82,763  | -   | -   | -   | 0.1952                     | 8/1/2012                    |
|                              | 75,000  | 75,000(1)   | -   | -   | 0.2600                     | 3/29/2016                   |
| Martin R. Wade III, Director | 75,000  | 75,000(1)   | -   | -   | 0.2600                     | 3/29/2016                   |
| Richard Berman, Director     | 250,000   | 150,000(2)  | -   | -   | 0.2870                     | 2/1/2015                    |
| Roni Appel, Director         | 91,567  | -   | -   | -   | 0.3549                     | 11/1/2012                   |
|                              | 1,114,344   | -   | -   | -   | 0.287                      | 4/1/2015                    |
|                              | 1,173,179   | -   | -   | -   | 0.2170                     | 12/31/2015                  |

1. 12,500 exercisable on each 12/29/2007, 3/29/2008, 6/29/2008, 9/29/2008, 12/29/2008 and 3/29/2009, respectively.
2. 25,000 exercisable on each 11/1/2007, 2/1/2008, 5/1/2008, 8/1/2008, 11/1/2008 and 2/1/2009, respectively.

#### Director Compensation Table 2007

This table represents their compensation paid to our directors during the year end of October 31, 2007

| Name               | Fees Earned or Paid in |                   | Option Awards (\$) | Non-Equity Nonqualified Incentive Plan Compensation |                        | All other Compensation (\$) | Total (\$) |
|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|
|                    | Cash (\$)              | Stock Awards (\$) |                    | Compensation (\$)                                   | Deferred Earnings (\$) |                             |            |
| Thomas A. Moore    | -                      | -                 | -                  | -   | -                      | -                           | -          |
| Dr. James Patton   | -                      | -                 | -                  | -   | -                      | -                           | -          |
| Roni A. Appel      | -                      | -                 | -                  | -   | -                      | -                           | -          |
| Dr. Thomas McKearn | -                      | -                 | 11,424(1)          | -   | -                      | -                           | 11,424     |
| Martin R. Wade III | -                      | -                 | 11,424(1)          | -   | -                      | -                           | 11,424     |

|                |   |           |           |   |   |   |        |
|----------------|---|-----------|-----------|---|---|---|--------|
| Richard Berman | - | 10,838(2) | 10,000(3) | - | - | - | 20,838 |
|----------------|---|-----------|-----------|---|---|---|--------|

1. Based on the vesting of 150,000 options of the Company's common stock granted on 3/29/2006 at a market price of \$0.261 share. Vests quarterly over a three year period at a fair value of \$0.1434 share value (Black Scholes Model) at grant date.
2. Receives \$2,000 a month in shares of the Company's stock valued at \$0.50 share. The value of the stock based on 4,000 shares times the average monthly closing market prices.

3. Based on the vesting of 400,000 options of the Company's common stock granted on 2/1/2005 at an exercise price of \$0.287 share and the fair value of \$0.100/share (value is Black Scholes model at grant date.). Vests quarterly over a four year period.

#### 2004 Stock Option Plan

In November 2004, our board of directors adopted and stockholders approved the 2004 Stock Option Plan ("2004 Plan"). The 2004 Plan provides for the grant of options to purchase up to 2,381,525 shares of our common stock to employees, officers, directors and consultants. Options may be either "incentive stock options" or non-qualified options under the Federal tax laws. Incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees, while non-qualified options may be issued, in addition to employees, to non-employee directors, and consultants.

The 2004 Plan is administered by "disinterested members" of the board of directors or the Compensation Committee, who determine, among other things, the individuals who shall receive options, the time period during which the options may be partially or fully exercised, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of each option and the option exercise price.

Subject to a number of exceptions, the exercise price per share of common stock subject to an incentive option may not be less than the fair market value per share of common stock on the date the option is granted. The per share exercise price of the common stock subject to a non-qualified option may be established by the board of directors, but shall not, however, be less than 85% of the fair market value per share of common stock on the date the option is granted. The aggregate fair market value of common stock for which any person may be granted incentive stock options which first become exercisable in any calendar year may not exceed \$100,000 on the date of grant.

No stock option may be transferred by an optionee other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of an optionee, the option will be exercisable only by the optionee. In the event of termination of employment or engagement other than by death or disability, the optionee will have no more than three months after such termination during which the optionee shall be entitled to exercise the option to the extent vested at termination, unless otherwise determined by the board of directors. Upon termination of employment or engagement of an optionee by reason of death or permanent and total disability, the optionee's options remain exercisable for one year to the extent the options were exercisable on the date of such termination. No similar limitation applies to non-qualified options.

We must grant options under the 2004 Plan within ten years from the effective date of the 2004 Plan. The effective date of the Plan was November 12, 2004. Subject to a number of exceptions, holders of incentive stock options granted under the Plan cannot exercise these options more than ten years from the date of grant. Options granted under the 2004 Plan generally provide for the payment of the exercise price in cash and may provide for the payment of the exercise price by delivery to us of shares of common stock already owned by the optionee having a fair market value equal to the exercise price of the options being exercised, or by a combination of these methods. Therefore, if it is provided in an optionee's options, the optionee may be able to tender shares of common stock to purchase additional shares of common stock and may theoretically exercise all of his stock options with no additional investment other than the purchase of his original shares.

Any unexercised options that expire or that terminate upon an employee's ceasing to be employed by us become available again for issuance under the 2004 Plan.

#### 2005 Stock Option Plan

In June 2006, our board of directors adopted and stockholders approved on June 6, 2006, the 2005 Stock Option Plan ("2005 Plan").

The 2005 Plan provides for the grant of options to purchase up to 5,600,000 shares of our common stock to employees, officers, directors and consultants. Options may be either “incentive stock options” or non-qualified options under the Federal tax laws. Incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees, while non-qualified options may be issued to non-employee directors, consultants and others, as well as to our employees.

76

---

The 2005 Plan is administered by “disinterested members” of the board of directors or the compensation committee, who determine, among other things, the individuals who shall receive options, the time period during which the options may be partially or fully exercised, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of each option and the option exercise price.

Subject to a number of exceptions, the exercise price per share of common stock subject to an incentive option may not be less than the fair market value per share of common stock on the date the option is granted. The per share exercise price of the common stock subject to a non-qualified option may be established by the board of directors, but shall not, however, be less than 85% of the fair market value per share of common stock on the date the option is granted. The aggregate fair market value of common stock for which any person may be granted incentive stock options which first become exercisable in any calendar year may not exceed \$100,000 on the date of grant.

Except when agreed by the board or the administrator of the 2005 Plan, no stock option may be transferred by an optionee other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of an optionee, the option will be exercisable only by the optionee. In the event of termination of employment or engagement other than by death or disability, the optionee will have no more than three months after such termination during which the optionee shall be entitled to exercise the option, unless otherwise determined by the board of directors. Upon termination of employment or engagement of an optionee by reason of death or permanent and total disability, the optionee’s options remain exercisable for one year to the extent the options were exercisable on the date of such termination. No similar limitation applies to non-qualified options.

We must grant options under the 2005 Plan within ten years from the effective date of the 2005 Plan. The effective date of the Plan was January 1, 2005. Subject to a number of exceptions, holders of incentive stock options granted under the 2005 Plan cannot exercise these options more than ten years from the date of grant. Options granted under the 2005 Plan generally provide for the payment of the exercise price in cash and may provide for the payment of the exercise price by delivery to us of shares of common stock already owned by the optionee having a fair market value equal to the exercise price of the options being exercised, or by a combination of these methods. Therefore, if it is provided in an optionee’s options, the optionee may be able to tender shares of common stock to purchase additional shares of common stock and may theoretically exercise all of his stock options with no additional investment other than the purchase of his original shares.

Any unexercised options that expire or that terminate upon an employee’s ceasing to be employed by us become available again for issuance under the 2005 Plan.

### **Employment Agreements**

Thomas A. Moore. On August 21, 2007, the Company and Mr. Moore executed an employment agreement memorializing their oral agreement on December 15, 2006. It provides for him to receive an annual salary of \$250,000 which increased to \$350,000 upon the sale by the Company in October 2007 of its securities for gross proceeds of at least \$4,000,000 (the gross proceeds were \$9,689,000) which pursuant to the terms of the agreement will entitle him to receive in event of termination of his employment by the Company severance equal to a year’s salary at the then compensation level. If the Company effects sales of securities during his term for 10,000,000 (including the foregoing sale) the agreement provides that he is to be granted an additional 750,000 shares of our common stock. On December 15, 2006 the commencement date of his employment he was granted a five year option to purchase 2,400,000 shares of our common stock a price of \$0.143 per share (market close 12/15/2006) which vest in equal monthly installments over a 24 month period ending December 2008). The agreement also provides for an award to him of 2,400,000 shares of common stock if during his term the “market price” as defined of our common stock is at least \$0.40 per share for 40 consecutive days. The agreement also provides for the grant of the options to be granted under the agreement and 100% vesting of all his options upon a sale or change of control of the Company while he is employed.

Vafa Shahabi, Ph.D. Dr. Shahabi has been Head of Director of Science effective March 1, 2005, terminable on 30 days. Her duties are to work on and/or manage research and development projects as specified by the Company. The compensation is \$115,000 per annum with a potential bonus of \$20,000. In addition, Dr. Shahabi was granted 150,000 options per her employment agreement, 100,000 in July 2006 and 150,000 in September. In July 1, 2006 his salary increased by \$20,000 annually payable in stock to issued every July 1st and January 1st.

77

---



Dr. John Rothman. The Company entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Rothman, Ph.D to become Vice President of Clinical Development effective March 7, 2005 for a term of one year ending February 28, 2006 and terminable thereafter 30 days notice. His compensation is \$170,000 per annum, to increase to \$180,000 upon the closing of a \$15 million equity financing. Upon meeting incentives to be set by the Company, he will receive a bonus of up to \$45,000. In fiscal year 2006 he was paid a bonus of \$10,000 in cash plus \$14,800 in company stock. Effective January 1, 2006 his salary increased by \$30,000 annually payable in stock to issued every July 1st and January 1st (limited to conversion at \$0.20 share as minimum). In addition, Dr. Rothman was granted 360,000 stock options per his employment agreement and was granted 150,000 options in March 2006.

Fredrick D. Cobb. The Company entered into an employment agreement with Fred Cobb to become Vice President of Finance effective February 20, 2006 terminable on 30 days notice. His compensation of \$140,000 per annum. Upon meeting incentives to be set by the Company, he will receive a bonus of up to \$28,000. In July 1, 2006, his salary increased by \$20,000 annually payable in stock to issued every July 1st and January 1 the number of shares are based on the lower of the average monthly market price or \$0.20 per share. Mr. Cobb was granted 150,000 stock options per his employment agreement and was granted 150,000 options in March 2006.

Roni Appel. Mr. Appel served as our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer (until September 7, 2006) pursuant to the terms of the Consulting Agreement between us and LVEP Management LLC described under "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

J. Todd Derbin. Pursuant to his agreement dated December 31, 2005 to resign as our President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Derbin served following his resignation on December 31, 2005 as a consultant to the Company for a fee of \$6,250 per month for 6 months ending June 30, 2006. Mr. Derbin continued to serve as Chairman and a member of the Board of directors of the Company until his resignation on September 7, 2006.

## **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

As of the date hereof, there are no material legal proceedings threatened against us. In the ordinary course of our business we may become subject to litigation regarding our products or our compliance with applicable laws, rules, and regulations.

## **INTERESTS OF NAMED EXPERTS AND COUNSEL**

No expert or counsel named in this prospectus as having prepared or certified any part of this prospectus or having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being registered or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering of the common stock was employed on a contingency basis or had, or is to receive, in connection with the offering, a substantial interest, directly or indirectly, in the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries. Nor was any such person connected with the registrant or any of its parents, subsidiaries as a promoter, managing or principal underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer or employee.

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by the selling stockholders will be passed upon for us by our counsel, Greenberg Traurig, LLP, New York, New York. A shareholder of Greenberg Traurig, LLP beneficially owns 6,043,033 shares of our common stock, inclusive of warrants to purchase shares of our common stock.

The financial statements appearing in this prospectus and registration statement have been audited by Goldstein Golub Kessler LLP, independent accountants; to the extent and for the periods indicated in their report appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firms as experts in accounting and auditing.



**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form SB-2 under the Securities for the shares of common stock in this offering. This prospectus does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedule that were filed with the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits that were filed with the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus about the contents or any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and we refer you to the full text of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. A copy of the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules that were filed with the registration statement may be inspected without charge at the Public Reference Room maintained by the SEC at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20549, and copies of all or any part of the registration statement may be obtained from the SEC upon payment of the prescribed fee. Information regarding the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains a web site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the site is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

|   | <b>Page No.</b> |
|---|-----------------|
| Balance Sheet at July 31, 2007 (unaudited)  | F-1             |
| Statements of Operations for the three and nine month periods ended July 31, 2007 and 2006 (unaudited), and the period March 1, 2002 (inception) to July 31, 2007 (unaudited) | F-2             |
| Statement of Cash Flows Statements for the nine month periods ended July 31, 2007 and 2006 and the period March 1, 2002 (inception) to July 31, 2007 (unaudited)              | F-3             |
| Notes to Condensed Financial Statements   | F-5             |
| Balance Sheet at October 31, 2006   | F-11            |
| Statements of Operations for the Years Ended October 31, 2006 and October 31, 2005 and for the period March 1, 2002 (date of inception) to October 31, 2006                   | F-12            |
| Statement of Shareholders' Equity (Deficiency) for the period March 1, 2002 (date of inception) to October 31, 2006   | F-13            |
| Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended October 31, 2006 and October 31, 2005 and for the period March 1, 2002 (date of inception) to October 31, 2006                   | F-14            |
| Notes to Financial Statements   | F-16            |

**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Company)**  
**Balance Sheet**  
**(Unaudited)**

**July 31,**  
**2007**

| <b>ASSETS</b>   |           |                    |
|---|-----------|--------------------|
| Current Assets:   |           |                    |
| Cash  | \$        | 115,361            |
| Prepaid expenses  |           | 43,915             |
| <b>Total Current Assets</b>   |           | <b>159,276</b>     |
| Property and Equipment (net of accumulated depreciation of \$47,452)                                      |           | 120,184            |
| Intangible Assets (net of accumulated amortization of \$134,632)  |           | 938,080            |
| Deferred Financing Costs (net of accumulated amortization of \$179,435)                                   |           | 80,565             |
| Other Assets  |           | 3,875              |
| <b>Total Assets</b>   |           | <b>1,301,980</b>   |
| <b>LIABILITIES &amp; SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY</b>   |           |                    |
| Current Liabilities:  |           |                    |
| Accounts payable  |           | 1,117,122          |
| Accrued expenses  |           | 309,345            |
| Notes payable - current portion   |           | 70,367             |
| <b>Total Current Liabilities</b>  |           | <b>1,496,834</b>   |
| Interest payable  |           | 225,819            |
| Notes payable - net of current portion  |           | 115,125            |
| Convertible Secured Debentures and fair value of embedded derivative                                      |           | 2,878,023          |
| Common Stock Warrants   |           | 821,010            |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>  |           | <b>5,536,811</b>   |
| Shareholders' Deficiency:   |           |                    |
| Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding         |           | -                  |
| Common Stock - \$0.001 par value; authorized 500,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding 46,059,830 shares |           | 46,060             |
| Additional Paid-In Capital  |           | 7,435,742          |
| Deficit accumulated during the development stage  |           | (11,716,633)       |
| <b>Total Shareholders' Deficiency</b>   |           | <b>(4,234,831)</b> |
| <b>Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Deficiency</b>   | <b>\$</b> | <b>1,301,980</b>   |

The accompanying footnotes are in integral part of these financial statements.

**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Company)**  
**Statement of Operations**  
**(Unaudited)**

|   | <b>3 Months<br/>Ended<br/>July 31,<br/>2007</b> | <b>3 Months<br/>Ended<br/>July 31,<br/>2006</b> | <b>9 Months<br/>Ended<br/>July 31,<br/>2007</b> | <b>9 Months<br/>Ended<br/>July 31,<br/>2006</b> | <b>Period from<br/>March 1,<br/>2002<br/>(Inception)<br/>to<br/>July 31,<br/>2007</b> |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue   | \$ -  | \$ -  | \$ 154,201                                      | \$ 397,312                                      | \$ 1,259,436  |
| Research & Development Expenses   | 372,434   | 262,257   | 1,397,033                                       | 1,098,190                                       | 4,645,081   |
| General & Administrative Expenses   | 448,492   | 426,497   | 2,296,393                                       | 1,444,068                                       | 6,640,186   |
| Total Operating expenses  | 820,926   | 688,754   | 3,693,426                                       | 2,542,258                                       | 11,285,267  |
| Loss from Operations  | (820,926)                                       | (688,754)                                       | (3,539,225)                                     | (2,144,946)                                     | (10,025,831)  |
| Other Income (expense):   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Interest expense  | (108,952)                                       | (151,100)                                       | (474,488)                                       | (265,109)                                       | (940,516)   |
| Other Income  | 3,168   | 27,928  | 41,140  | 63,290  | 177,562   |
| Gain on note retirement   | -   | -   | 319,967   | -   | 319,967   |
| Net changes in fair value of common stock warrant liability and embedded derivative liability | 2,044,825                                       | 128,652   | 1,598,147                                       | (101,272)                                       | (1,203,931)   |
| Net income (loss)   | 1,118,115                                       | (683,274)                                       | (2,054,459)                                     | (2,448,036)                                     | (11,672,748)  |
| Dividends attributable to preferred shares  | -   | -   | -   | -   | 43,884  |
| Net income (loss) applicable to Common Stock  | \$ 1,118,115                                    | \$ (683,274)                                    | \$ (2,054,459)                                  | \$ (2,448,036)                                  | \$ (11,716,633)   |
| Net income (loss) per share, basic  | \$ 0.02   | \$ (0.02)                                       | \$ (0.05)                                       | \$ (0.06)                                       |   |
| Net income (loss) per share, diluted  | \$ 0.02   | \$ (0.02)                                       | \$ (0.05)                                       | \$ (0.06)                                       |   |
| Weighted average number of shares outstanding, basic  | 45,825,888                                      | 38,880,998                                      | 43,568,150                                      | 38,294,316                                      |   |
| Weighted average number of shares outstanding, diluted  | 54,773,193                                      | 38,880,998                                      | 43,568,150                                      | 38,294,316                                      |   |

The accompanying footnotes are in integral part of these financial statements.



**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Company)**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
**(Unaudited)**

|  | <b>9 Months<br/>ended<br/>July 31,<br/>2007</b> | <b>9 Months<br/>ended<br/>July 31,<br/>2006</b> | <b>Period from<br/>March 1, 2002(Inception) to<br/>July 31,<br/>2007</b> |
|--|---|---|--|
| <b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>  |   |   |  |
| Net loss   | \$ (2,054,459)                                  | \$ (2,448,036)                                  | \$ (11,672,748)  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss<br>to net cash used in operating activities: |   |   |  |
| Non-cash charges to consultants and employees for<br>options and stock         | 826,769   | 326,108   | 1,537,979  |
| Amortization of deferred financing costs                                       | 97,122  | 39,019  | 179,435  |
| Non-cash interest expense  | 264,886   | 144,614   | 495,102  |
| Accrued interest on notes payable  | 107,868   | 81,028  | 244,110  |
| Loss on change in value of warrants and embedded<br>derivative                 | (1,598,147)                                     | 101,271   | 1,203,931  |
| Value of penalty shares issued   | -   | -   | 117,498  |
| Depreciation expense   | 23,011  | 12,605  | 47,452   |
| Amortization expense of intangibles  | 40,077  | 32,311  | 137,803  |
| Gain on note retirement  | (319,967)                                       | -   | (319,967)  |
| (Increase) in prepaid expenses   | (5,815)   | (34,973)  | (43,915)   |
| Decrease (increase) in other assets  | 725   | (14,616)  | (3,875)  |
| Increase (decrease) in accounts payable  | 428,901   | 148,654   | 1,554,328  |
| (Decrease)increase in accrued expenses   | (213,122)                                       | 339,981   | 293,156  |
| (Decrease) in deferred revenue   | (20,350)  | -   | -  |
| Net cash used in operating activities  | (2,422,503)                                     | (1,272,034)                                     | (6,229,711)  |
| <b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>  |   |   |  |
| Cash paid on acquisition of Great Expectations                                 | -   | -   | (44,940)   |
| Purchase of property and equipment   | (32,873)  | (6,404)   | (122,056)  |
| Cost of intangible assets  | (183,781)                                       | (189,546)                                       | (1,150,835)  |
| Net cash used in investing Activities  | (216,654)                                       | (195,950)                                       | (1,317,831)  |
| <b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>  |   |   |  |
| Proceeds from convertible secured debenture                                    | -   | 3,000,000                                       | 3,000,000  |
| Cash paid for deferred financing costs   | -   | (260,000)                                       | (260,000)  |
| Proceeds from notes payable  | -   | -   | 671,224  |
| Payment on notes payable   | (6,648)   | -   | (6,648)  |
| Net proceeds of issuance of Preferred Stock                                    | -   | -   | 235,000  |
| Net proceeds of issuance of Common Stock                                       | -   | -   | 4,023,327  |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing Activities                            | (6,648)   | 2,740,000                                       | 7,662,903  |
| Net (Decrease) increase in cash  | (2,645,805)                                     | 1,272,016                                       | 115,361  |
| Cash at beginning of period  | 2,761,166                                       | 2,075,206                                       |  |
| Cash at end of period  | \$ 115,361                                      | \$ 3,347,222                                    | \$ 115,361   |

The accompanying footnotes are an integral part of these financial statements.





## Supplemental Schedule of Noncash Investing and Financing Activities

|  | <b>9 Months<br/>ended<br/>July 31,<br/>2007</b> | <b>9 Months<br/>ended<br/>July 31,<br/>2006</b> | <b>Period from<br/>March 1, 2002<br/>(Inception) to<br/>July 31, 2007</b> |
|--|---|---|---|
| Equipment acquired under capital lease   | \$ 45,580                                       | -   | \$ 45,580   |
| Common Stock issued to Founders  | -   | -   | \$ 40   |
| Notes payable and accrued interest converted to Preferred Stock                                    | -   | -   | \$ 15,969   |
| Stock dividend on Preferred Stock  | -   | -   | \$ 43,884   |
| Notes payable and accrued interest converted to Common Stock                                       | \$ 700,000                                      | \$ 150,000                                      | \$ 1,613,158  |
| Debt discount in connection with recording the original value of the embedded derivative liability | -   | \$ 512,865                                      | \$ 512,865  |
| Allocation of the original secured convertible debentures to warrants                              | -   | \$ 214,950                                      | \$ 214,950  |

The accompanying footnotes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Business description**

We are a development stage biotechnology company utilizing multiple mechanisms of immunity with the intent to develop cancer vaccines that are more effective and safer than existing vaccines. To that end, we have licensed rights from the University of Pennsylvania (“Penn”) to use a patented system to engineer a live attenuated *Listeria monocytogenes* bacteria (the “*Listeria System*”) to secrete a protein sequence containing a tumor-specific antigen. Using the *Listeria System*, we believe we will force the body’s immune system to process and recognize the antigen as if it were foreign, creating the immune response needed to attack the cancer. Our licensed *Listeria System*, developed at Penn over the past 10 years, provides a scientific basis for believing that this therapeutic approach induces a significant immune response to a tumor. Accordingly, we believe that the *Listeria System* is a broadly enabling platform technology that can be applied to many types of cancers. In addition, we believe there may be useful applications in infectious diseases and auto-immune disorders. The therapeutic approach that comprises the *Listeria System* is based upon the innovative work of Yvonne Paterson, Ph.D., Professor of Microbiology at Penn, involving the creation of genetically engineered *Listeria* that stimulate the innate immune system and induce an antigen-specific immune response involving humoral and cellular components. On July 1, 2002 (effective date) we entered into an exclusive 20-year license from Penn to exploit the *Listeria System*, subject to meeting various royalty and other obligations (the “Penn License”) which was amended and restated on February 13, 2007.

We are in the development stage and have focused our initial development efforts on five lead compounds. In February 2006 we received governmental approvals in Mexico, Israel and Serbia to commence in those countries a Phase I/II clinical study of Lovaxin C, a vaccine with a potential for treatment of cervical, and head and neck cancer. We plan to complete this clinical study in the fourth fiscal quarter 2007. We completed patient recruitment for the Phase I/II trial of Lovaxin C, a *Listeria*-based immunotherapy for cervical cancer, after dosing 15 patients in an escalating dose clinical trial that was conducted in Mexico, Serbia and Israel. The objective of this trial was to establish a range of safe doses up to a maximally tolerated dose, which has been achieved.

The accompanying unaudited interim consolidated financial statements include all adjustments (consisting only of those of a normal recurring nature) necessary for a fair statement of the results of the interim period. These interim Financial Statements should be read in conjunction with the Company’s Financial Statements and Notes for the year ended October 31, 2006 filed on Form 10-KSB. We believe these condensed consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments (consisting only of normal, recurring adjustments) that are necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations for the periods presented. Results of operations for the interim periods presented are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the year.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and the disclosure of contingent amounts in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company has suffered losses that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Since our inception until July 31, 2007, the Company has reported accumulated net losses of \$11,716,633 and recurring negative cash flows from operations. In order to maintain sufficient cash and investments to fund future operations, we are seeking to raise additional capital in fiscal year 2007 through various financing alternatives. If additional capital were raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of such securities would result in dilution to our existing stockholders. We believe that the 12% Convertible Promissory Note of \$600,000 closed in August 2007 and additional anticipated offering proceeds currently being planned, plus our cash

of \$115,361 as of July 31, 2007 will be sufficient to sustain our plan of operations for the next twelve months. However, the company cannot provide assurances that our plans will not change, or that changed circumstances will not result in the depletion of capital resources more rapidly than anticipated. If we are unable to obtain additional sources of financing or generate sufficient cash flows from sufficient capital, it could create a material adverse effect on future operating prospects of the Company.

F-5

---

Since inception through July 31, 2007, all of the Company's revenue has been from grants. For the three and nine month periods ended July 31, 2007, all of the revenue was received from three National Institute of Health ("NIH") grants and a grant from the New Jersey Commission on Science and Technology.

Intangible assets primarily consist of legal and filing costs associated with obtaining trademarks, patents and licenses. The license and patent costs capitalized primarily represent the value assigned to the Company's 20-year exclusive worldwide license agreement with Penn which are amortized on a straight-line basis over their remaining useful lives which are estimated to be twenty years from the effective date of Penn Agreement dated July 1, 2002. The value of the license and patents are based on management's assessment regarding the ultimate recoverability of the amounts paid and the potential for alternative future uses. This license includes the exclusive right to exploit 11 issued and 15 pending patents. As of July 31, 2007, all gross capitalized costs associated with the license and patents filed and granted as well as and costs associated with patents pending are \$986,298 as shown under license and patents on the table below. Out of the \$986,298 capitalized cost the cost of the patents issued is estimated to be \$473,212 and cost of the patents pending or in process of filing is estimated to be \$513,086. The expirations of the existing patents range from 2014 to 2020. Capitalized costs associated with patent applications that are abandoned without future value are charged to expense when the determination is made not to pursue the application. No patent applications without value were abandoned and charged to expense in the current or prior year. Amortization expense for licensed technology and capitalized patent cost is included in general and administrative expense.

Penn and the Company entered into the amended and restated license agreement on February 13, 2007 that eliminated the \$482,000 obligation under the prior agreement. This obligation was recorded in fiscal year 2005 as an intangible asset and as of January 31, 2007 it remained as an intangible asset with the liabilities recorded as: a notes payable-current portion \$130,000, notes payable-net of current portion \$230,000 and the balance as accounts payable. Out of the \$482,000 note payable \$162,035 was recorded and the balance of \$319,967 was recorded as a gain on note retirement recorded in other income for the April 30, 2007 fiscal period as a result of the amended and restated license agreement with Penn. Under the amended and restated agreement we are billed actual patent expenses as they are passed through from Penn. The following is a summary of the intangibles assets as of the following fiscal periods:

|                          | October 31,<br>2006 | July 31,<br>2007 | Increase/Decrease |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Trademark                | \$ 74,948           | \$ 86,414        | \$ 11,466         |
| License                  | 485,123             | 496,127          | 11,004            |
| Patents                  | 490,893             | 490,171          | (722)             |
| Total intangibles        | 1,050,964           | 1,072,712        | 21,748            |
| Accumulated Amortization | (94,555)            | (134,632)        | (40,077)          |
| Intangible Assets        | \$ 956,409          | \$ 938,080       | \$ (18,329)       |

The accumulated amortization was adjusted this period to reflect the impact of the amended and restated agreement.

The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. An asset is considered to be impaired when the sum of the undiscounted future net cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition exceeds its carrying amount. The amount of impairment loss, if any, is measured as the difference between the net book value of the asset and its estimated fair value.

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the periods. Diluted earnings per share gives effect to dilutive options, warrants, convertible debt and other potential common stock outstanding during the period. Therefore, the impact of the potential common stock resulting from warrants, outstanding stock options and convertible debt are not included in the computation of diluted loss per share, as the effect would be anti-dilutive. The table sets forth the number of potential shares of

common stock that have been excluded from diluted net loss per share

F-6

---

|                      | For the three<br>months ended<br>July 31, 2007 | For the nine<br>months ended<br>July 31, 2007 |
|----------------------|--|---|
| Warrants             | 24,514,999                                     | 25,009,220                                    |
| Stock Options        | 8,512,841                                      | 8,512,841                                     |
| Convertible Debt (1) | -  | 8,000,000                                     |
| Total All            | 33,027,840                                     | 41,522,061                                    |

(1.) Conversion of the outstanding principal of \$2,000,000 assumed to be converted at the closing market price on July 31, 2007 at \$0.25 per share.

### Secured Convertible Debenture:

Pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 2, 2006 (\$1,500,000 principal amount) and March 8, 2006 (\$1,500,000 principal amount) we issued to Cornell Capital Partners, LP (“Cornell”) \$3,000,000 principal amount of the Company’s Secured Convertible Debentures due February 1, 2009 (the “Debentures”) at face amount, and five year Warrants to purchase 4,200,000 shares of Common Stock at the price of \$0.287 per share and five year B Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$0.3444 per share.

The Debentures are convertible at a price equal to the lesser of (i) \$0.287 per share (“Fixed Conversion Price”), or (ii) 95% of the lowest volume weighted average price of the Common Stock on the market on which the shares are listed or traded during the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of conversion (“Market Conversion Price”). Interest is payable at maturity at the rate of 6% per annum in cash or shares of Common Stock valued at the conversion price then in effect.

Cornell has agreed that (i) it will not convert the Debenture or exercise the Warrants if after such conversion or exercise, its and its affiliates’ holdings will be more than 4.9% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (ii) neither it nor its affiliates will maintain a short position or effect short sales of the Common Stock while the Debentures are outstanding, and (iii) no more than \$300,000 principal amount of the Debenture may be converted at the Market Conversion Price during a calendar month.

The Company may call the Debentures for redemption at the Redemption Price at any time or from time to time but not more than \$500,000 principal amount may be called during any 30 consecutive day period. The Redemption Price will be 120% of the principal redeemed plus accrued interest. The Company has also granted the holder an 18-month right of first refusal assuming the Debentures are still outstanding with respect to the Company’s issuance or sale of shares of capital stock, options, warrants or other convertible securities. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company has registered at its expense under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”) for reoffering by the holders of the Debentures and of the Warrants and B Warrants shares of Common Stock received upon conversion or exercise.

The Company has granted the debentureholder a first security interest on its assets as security for payment of the Company’s obligations.

The Company has also agreed that as long as there is outstanding at least \$500,000 principal amount of Debentures it would not, without the consent of the Debenture holder, issue or sell any securities at a price or warrants, options or convertible securities with an exercise or conversion price less than the bid price, as defined, immediately prior to the issuance, grant a further security interest in its assets or file a registration statement on Form S-8.

In the event of a Debenture default the Debenture shall, at the holder's election, become immediately due and payable in cash or, at the holder's option, may be converted into shares of Common Stock. Events of default include failure to pay principal when due or interest within five days following due date; failure to cure breaches or defaults of covenants, agreements or warrants within 10 days following written notice of such breach or default; the entry into a change of control transaction meaning (A) the acquisition of effective control of more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities by an individual or group (not including the holder or its affiliates), or (B) the replacement of more than one-half of the Directors not approved by a majority of the Company's directors as of February 2, 2006 or by directors appointed by such directors or (C) the Company entering into an agreement to effect any of the foregoing; bankruptcy or insolvency acts; breach or default which results in acceleration of the maturity of other debentures, mortgages or credit facilities, indebtedness or factor agreements involving outstanding principal of at least \$100,000; breach of the Registration Rights Agreement as to the maintaining effectiveness of the registration statement which results in an inability to sell shares by holder for a designated period; failure to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock to trade on at least the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board, and failure to make delivery within five trading days of certificates for shares to be issued upon conversion or the date the Company publicly announces its intention not to comply with requests for conversion in accordance with the Debenture terms.

The Company paid Yorkville Advisor, LLC a fee of 8% of the principal amount of the Debentures sold or \$240,000, and structuring and due diligence fees of \$15,000 and \$5,000, respectively. The amount paid to Yorkville Advisor, LLC in connection with the Debentures was capitalized and charged to interest expense over the three-year term of the Debentures since Yorkville is related to the holders of the Debentures by virtue of common ownership. The amount charged as interest for the three months and nine months ended July 31, 2007 was \$17,151 and \$97,123, respectively and since inception was \$179,435. The net proceeds after deducting legal and accounting fees and other expenses, has been or will be used for working capital including Phase I and initiation of Phase II testing of its Lovaxin C, its first *Listeria* cancer immunotherapy in cervical cancer patients, and acceleration of preclinical testing for several pipeline vaccines including Lovaxin B and Lovaxin P for breast and prostate cancer, respectively.

In accounting for the Debentures and the warrants described above the Company considered the guidance contained in EITF 00-19, "Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments Indexed To, and Potentially Settled In, a Company's Own Common Stock," and SFAS 133 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities." In accordance with the guidance provided in EITF 00-19, the Company determined that the conversion feature of the convertible debentures represents an embedded derivative since the debenture is convertible into a variable number of shares based upon the conversion formula which could require the Company to issue shares in excess of its authorized amount. The convertible debentures are not considered to be "conventional" convertible debt under EITF 00-19 and the embedded conversion feature was bifurcated from the debt host and accounted for as a derivative liability.

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| Convertible Secured Debentures due February 1, 2009: 6% per annum                                  | \$ 3,000,000   |
| Common Stock Warrant liability   | \$ (214,950)   |
| Embedded derivative liability  | \$ (512,865)   |
| Convertible Debenture as the date of sale  | \$ 2,272,185   |
| Amortization of discount on warrants & embedded feature as of July 31, 2007                        | \$ 495,103     |
| Conversion of Debenture  | \$ (1,000,000) |
| Convertible Secured Debenture Liability as of July 31, 2007  | \$ 1,767,288   |
| Embedded Derivative Liability  | 1,110,735      |
| Convertible Secured Debentures and Fair Value of Embedded Derivative Liability as of July 31, 2007 | \$ 2,878,023   |



On the following dates Cornell Capital Partners LP converted since April 30, 2007 the following dollars of convertible notes into shares of the Company's common stock.

| Date of Conversion | Amount of Conversion | Number of Shares | Conversion Share Price |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| June 26, 2007      | \$ 89,164            | 333,448          | \$ .2674               |
| Total              | \$ 89,164            | 333,448          |                        |
| Inception to date  | \$ 1,000,000         | 6,213,725        |                        |

Since June 26, 2007 Cornell hasn't converted any convertible notes into shares of the Company's common stock.

The Company will continue to measure the fair value of the warrants and embedded conversion features at each reporting date using the Black-Scholes-Merton valuation model based on the current assumptions at that point in time. This calculation has resulted in a fair market value significantly different than the previous reporting period. The increase or decrease in the fair market value of the warrants and embedded conversion feature at each period results in a non-cash income or expense which is recorded in other income (expense) in the Statement of Operations along with corresponding changes in fair value of the liability.

The Company is required to measure the fair value of the warrants calculated using the Black-Scholes-Merton valuation model on the date of each reporting period until the debt is extinguished. On July 31, 2007 the fair value of the warrants was calculated by using the Black-Scholes-Merton valuation model with the following assumptions: (i) 4,200,000 warrants at market price of common stock on the date of sale of \$0.25 per share, exercise price of \$0.287 and (ii) 300,000 warrants at the market price of common stock of \$0.25 per share, exercise price of \$0.3444 both at risk-free interest rate of 4.6%, expected volatility of 117.26% and expected life of 3.5 years. The fair value of the warrants as of July 31, 2007 was \$821,010, or a decrease of \$394,140 over the \$1,215,150 recorded on April 30, 2007. This decrease in the fair value of the warrants was charged to the Statement of Operations as income to Net Change in Fair Value of Common Stock Warrant and Embedded Derivative Liability and debited to the Balance Sheet: Common Stock Warrants Liabilities.

Similarly the Company is also required to measure the fair value of the embedded conversion feature allocated to the Debentures liability was based on the Black-Scholes-Merton valuation model on the date of each reporting period. On July 31, 2007, the fair value of this feature was based on the following assumptions: (i) the Market Conversion Price equal to 95% of the lowest volume weighted average price of the Common Stock on the market on which the shares are listed or traded during the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of conversion or \$0.2366 on July 31, 2007, (ii) the July 31, 2007 market price of \$0.25, (iii) the risk free interest rate of 4.735%, (iv) expected volatility of 108.28% and (v) expected life of 1.5 years. The fair value of the embedded conversion feature on July 31, 2007 was \$1,110,735, or a decrease of \$1,650,685 from the \$2,761,421 recorded on April 30, 2007. This decrease in the fair value of the embedded conversion feature was charged to the Statements of Operations as income to the Net Change in Fair Value of Common Stock Warrant and Embedded Derivative Liability and recorded in the Balance Sheet as a debit to the Embedded Derivative Liability.

Upon full payment of the Debentures (through repayment or conversion to equity) the fair value of the warrants on that date will be reclassified to equity.

#### SUBSEQUENT EVENT

On August 23, 2007 an agreement was made by and between the Company and Cornell for the Company to acquire from Cornell all of the outstanding Debentures and warrants. The Company is party to the Debentures in the original

principal amount of \$3,000,000 which are convertible into shares of common stock. As of August 14, 2007, Cornell has converted \$1,000,000 in principal amount of the Debentures the remaining principal amount of the \$2,000,000, the accrued, unpaid interest is \$233,386 and the premium upon redemption is \$400,000; an aggregate of 4,500,000 warrants for purchase of Common Stock. The Company intends to acquire from Cornell the Debentures and 4,500,000 of the Warrants on the terms set forth below not later than October 31, 2007.

F-9

---

The agreements of the parties. The Company shall have the right anytime on or before October 31, 2007 (the "Redemption Deadline") to acquire from Cornell (i) all of the Debentures (but no less than all of the Debentures) by paying Cornell funds for all of the then outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest, applicable redemption premium provided in the Debenture Documents. And (ii) all of the 4,500,000 of the Warrants by paying to Cornell funds in the aggregate of \$600,000 for the acquired Warrants. Nothing herein shall limit Cornell's ability to exercise its conversion rights under the Debenture or its exercise rights under the Warrants in accordance with the Debenture Documents. Cornell hereby waives the \$500,000 limit set forth in each convertible Debenture included in the Debenture Documents solely with respect to the redemption contemplated herein. Upon the acquisition of the Debentures and payment in full of all amounts owed under the Debenture Documents, Cornell shall be deemed to have waived any and all defaults by the Company which may exist under the Debenture Documents. This agreement shall automatically terminate in the event that the acquisition has not occurred by the Redemption Deadline unless extended in writing by the parties hereto.

On August 24, 2007, we issued and sold an aggregate of \$600,000 principal amount promissory notes bearing interest at a rate of 12% per annum and warrants to purchase and an aggregate of 150,000 shares of our common stock to three investors including Thomas Moore, our Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Moore invested \$400,000 and received warrants for the purchase of 100,000 shares of Common Stock.

The promissory note and accrued but unpaid interest thereon are convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock upon the closing by the Company of a sale of its equity securities aggregating \$3,000,000 or more in gross proceeds to the Company at a conversion rate which shall be the greater of a price at which such equity securities we sold or the price per share of the last reported trade of our Common Stock on the market on which the Common Stock is then listed, as quoted by Bloomberg LP. At any time prior to conversion, we have the right to prepay the promissory notes and accrued but unpaid interest thereon.

The warrant is exercisable for a five-year period commencing on issuance and expiring on August 31, 2012, at a price of \$0.287 per share. Provided, however, that if (i) the average of the closing prices for any consecutive 30 Trading Days period is at least \$1.00, (ii) the average daily trading volume of the Common Stock during such 30-Trading Day period is at least 100,000 shares, and (iii) a registration statement covering the resale of the shares underlying the warrant is at such time effective (the first date upon which the conditions set forth in (i), (ii) and (iii) are satisfied, being referred to as the "Early Expiration Triggering Event"), then the warrant shall be canceled and shall be of no further force and effect (to the extent not previously exercised) as of the 45<sup>th</sup> day following the Early Expiration Triggering Event.

**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Company)**  
**Balance Sheet**

|   | <b>October 31,<br/>2006</b> |
|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>   |                             |
| Current Assets:   |                             |
| Cash  | \$ 2,761,166                |
| Prepaid expenses  | 38,100                      |
| <b>Total Current Assets</b>   | <b>2,799,266</b>            |
| Property and Equipment (net of accumulated depreciation of \$24,441)                                  | 64,742                      |
| Intangible Assets (net of accumulated amortization of \$94,555)                                       | 956,409                     |
| Deferred Financing Costs (net of accumulated amortization of \$82,313)                                | 177,687                     |
| Other Assets  | 4,600                       |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>   | <b>\$ 4,002,704</b>         |
| <b>LIABILITIES &amp; SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY</b>   |                             |
| Current Liabilities:  |                             |
| Accounts payable  | \$ 810,221                  |
| Accrued expenses  | 522,467                     |
| Deferred revenue  | 20,350                      |
| Notes payable - current portion   | 191,577                     |
| <b>Total Current Liabilities</b>  | <b>1,544,615</b>            |
| Interest payable  | 119,934                     |
| Notes payable - net of current portion  | 313,000                     |
| Convertible Secured Debentures and fair value of embedded derivative                                  | 5,017,696                   |
| Common Stock Warrants   | 714,600                     |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>  | <b>\$ 7,709,845</b>         |
| Shareholders' Deficiency:   |                             |
| Common Stock - \$0.001 par value; authorized 500,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding<br>40,238,992 | 40,239                      |
| Additional Paid-In Capital  | 5,914,793                   |
| Deficit accumulated during the development stage  | (9,662,173)                 |
| <b>Total Shareholders' Deficiency</b>   | <b>(3,707,141)</b>          |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES &amp; SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY</b>   | <b>\$ 4,002,704</b>         |

The accompanying notes and the report of independent registered public accounting firm should be read in conjunction with the financial statements.

**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Company)**  
**Statement of Operations**

|   | <b>Year<br/>Ended<br/>October<br/>31,<br/>2005</b> | <b>Year<br/>Ended<br/>October<br/>31,<br/>2006</b> | <b>Period from<br/>March 1, 2002<br/>(Inception) to<br/>October 31,<br/>2006</b> |
|---|--|--|--|
| Revenue   | \$ 552,868   | \$ 431,961   | \$ 1,105,235   |
| Research & Development Expenses   | 1,175,536  | 1,404,164  | 3,248,048  |
| General & Administrative Expenses   | 1,219,792  | 2,077,062  | 4,343,793  |
| Total Operating expenses  | 2,395,328  | 3,481,226  | 7,591,841  |
| Loss from Operations  | (1,842,460)  | (3,049,265)  | (6,486,606)  |
| Other Income (expense):   |  |  |  |
| Interest expense  | (7,307)  | (437,299)  | (466,027)  |
| Other Income  | 43,978   | 90,899   | 136,422  |
| Net changes in fair value of common stock warrant liability and embedded derivative liability | -  | (2,802,078)  | (2,802,078)  |
| Net loss  | (1,805,789)  | (6,197,744)  | (9,618,289)  |
| Dividends attributable to preferred shares  |  |  | 43,884   |
| Net loss applicable to Common Stock   | \$ (1,805,789)                                     | \$ (6,197,744)                                     | \$ (9,662,173)   |
| Net loss per share, basic and diluted   | \$ (0.05)  | \$ (0.16)  |  |
| Weighted average number of shares outstanding basic and diluted                               | 35,783,666   | 38,646,769   |  |

The accompanying notes and the report of independent registered public accounting firm should be read in conjunction with the financial statements. \*

**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**(a development stage company)**  
**STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIENCY)**  
**Period from March 1, 2002 (inception) to October 31, 2006**

|   | Preferred Stock                    |            | Common Stock                       |           | Additional<br>Paid-in<br>Capital | Deficit<br>Accumulated<br>During the<br>Development<br>Stage | Shareholders'<br>Equity<br>(Deficiency) |
|---|------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|--|---|
|   | Number<br>of Shares<br>Outstanding | Amount     | Number of<br>shares<br>outstanding | Amount    |                                  |  |   |
| Preferred stock issued  | 3,418                              | \$ 235,000 |                                    |           |                                  |  | \$ 235,000                              |
| Common Stock Issued   |                                    |            | 40,000                             | \$ 40     | (40)                             |  |   |
| Options granted to consultants and professionals                          |                                    |            |                                    |           | 10,493                           |  | 10,493                                  |
| Net Loss  |                                    |            |                                    |           |                                  | (166,936)  | (166,936)                               |
| Retroactive restatement to reflect re-capitalization on November 12, 2004 | (3,481)                            | (235,000)  | 15,557,723                         | 15,558    | 219,442                          |  |   |
| Balance at December 31, 2002  |                                    |            | 15,597,723                         | \$ 15,598 | \$ 229,895                       | \$ (166,936)   | \$ 78,557                               |
| Note payable converted into preferred stock                               | 232                                | 15,969     |                                    |           |                                  |  | 15,969                                  |
| Options granted to consultants and professionals                          |                                    |            |                                    |           | 8,484                            |  | 8,484                                   |
| Net loss  |                                    |            |                                    |           |                                  | (909,745)  | (909,745)                               |
| Retroactive restatement to reflect re-capitalization on November 12, 2004 | (232)                              | (15,969)   |                                    |           | 15,969                           |  |   |
| Balance at December 31, 2003  |                                    |            | 15,597,723                         | \$ 15,598 | \$ 254,348                       | \$ (1,076,681)   | \$ (806,735)                            |
| Stock dividend on preferred stock   | 638                                | 43,884     |                                    |           |                                  | (43,884)   |   |
| Net loss  |                                    |            |                                    |           |                                  | (538,076)  | (538,076)                               |
| Options granted to consultants and professionals                          |                                    |            |                                    |           | 5,315                            |  | 5,315                                   |
|   | (638)                              | (43,884)   |                                    |           | 43,884                           |  |   |

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

|   |            |           |              |               |               |
|---|------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Retroactive restatement to reflect re-capitalization on November 12, 2004                     |            |           |              |               |               |
| Balance at October 31, 2004   | 15,597,723 | \$ 15,598 | \$ 303,547   | \$(1,658,641) | \$(1,339,496) |
| Common Stock issued to Placement Agent on re-capitalization                                   | 752,600    | 753       | (753)        |               |               |
| Effect of re-capitalization   | 752,600    | 753       | (753)        |               |               |
| Options granted to consultants and professionals  |            |           | 64,924       |               | 64,924        |
| Conversion of Note payable to Common Stock  | 2,136,441  | 2,136     | 611,022      |               | 613,158       |
| Issuance of Common Stock for cash, net of shares to Placement Agent                           | 17,450,693 | 17,451    | 4,335,549    |               | 4,353,000     |
| Issuance of common stock to consultants   | 586,970    | 587       | 166,190      |               | 166,777       |
| Issuance of common stock in connection with the registration statement                        | 409,401    | 408       | 117,090      |               | 117,498       |
| Issuance costs  |            |           | (329,673)    |               | (329,673)     |
| Net loss  |            |           |              | (1,805,789)   | (1,805,789)   |
| Restatement to reflect re-capitalization on November 12, 2004 including cash paid of \$44,940 |            |           | (88,824)     |               | (88,824)      |
| Balance at October 31, 2005   | 37,686,428 | \$ 37,686 | \$ 5,178,319 | \$(3,464,430) | \$ 1,751,575  |
| Options granted to consultants and professionals  |            |           | 172,831      |               | 172,831       |
| Options granted to employees and directors  |            |           | 71,667       |               | 71,667        |
| Conversion of debenture to Common Stock   | 1,766,902  | 1,767     | 298,233      |               | 300,000       |
| Issuance of Common Stock to employees and directors   | 229,422    | 229       | 54,629       |               | 54,858        |
| Issuance of common stock to consultants   | 556,240    | 557       | 139,114      |               | 139,674       |
| Net loss  |            |           |              | (6,197,744)   | (6,197,744)   |
|   | 40,238,992 | \$ 40,239 | \$ 5,914,793 | \$(9,662,173) | \$(3,707,141) |

Balance at October 31,  
2006

The accompanying notes and the report of independent registered public accounting firm should be read in conjunction with the financial statements.

F-13

---



**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**(A Development Stage Company)**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**

|  | Year ended<br>October 31,<br>2005 | Year ended<br>October 31,<br>2006 | Period from<br>March 1<br>2002<br>(Inception) to<br>October 31,<br>2006 |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>  |                                   |                                   |   |
| Net loss   | \$ (1,805,789)                    | \$ (6,197,744)                    | \$ (9,618,289)  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss<br>to net cash used in operating activities: |                                   |                                   |   |
| Non-cash charges to consultants and employees for<br>options and stock         | 231,701                           | 439,027                           | 711,210   |
| Amortization of deferred financing costs                                       |                                   | 82,313                            | 82,313  |
| Non-cash interest expense  |                                   | 230,218                           | 230,218   |
| Accrued interest on notes payable  | 12,308                            | 123,934                           | 136,242   |
| Loss on change in value of warrants and embedded<br>derivative                 |                                   | 2,802,078                         | 2,802,078   |
| Value of penalty shares issued   | 117,498                           |                                   | 117,498   |
| Depreciation expense   | 7,432                             | 17,009                            | 24,441  |
| Amortization expense of intangibles  | 33,669                            | 45,068                            | 97,726  |
| Increase in prepaid expenses   |                                   | (38,100)                          | (38,100)  |
| Increase in other assets   | (4,600)                           |                                   | (4,600)   |
| Increase (decrease) in accounts payable  | (132,149)                         | 158,335                           | 1,125,427   |
| Increase in accrued expenses   | -                                 | 522,467                           | 506,278   |
| Deferred Revenue   | -                                 | 20,350                            | 20,350  |
| Net cash used in operating activities  | (1,539,930)                       | (1,795,045)                       | (3,807,208)   |
| <b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>  |                                   |                                   |   |
| Cash paid on acquisition of Great Expectations                                 | (44,940)                          |                                   | (44,940)  |
| Purchase of property and equipment   | (80,577)                          | (8,606)                           | (89,183)  |
| Cost of intangible assets  | (314,953)                         | (250,389)                         | (967,054)   |
| Net cash used in Investing Activities  | (440,470)                         | (258,995)                         | (1,101,177)   |
| <b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>  |                                   |                                   |   |
| Proceeds from convertible secured debenture                                    |                                   | 3,000,000                         | 3,000,000   |
| Cash paid for deferred financing costs   |                                   | (260,000)                         | (260,000)   |
| Proceeds from notes payable  |                                   |                                   | 671,224   |
| Net proceeds of issuance of Preferred Stock                                    |                                   |                                   | 235,000   |
| Net proceeds of issuance of Common Stock                                       | 4,023,327                         |                                   | 4,023,327   |
| Net cash provided by Financing Activities                                      | 4,023,327                         | 2,740,000                         | 7,669,551   |
| Net increase in cash   | 2,042,927                         | 685,960                           | 2,761,166   |
| Cash at beginning of period  | 32,279                            | 2,075,206                         |   |
| Cash at end of period  | \$ 2,075,206                      | \$ 2,761,166                      | \$ 2,761,166  |

The accompanying notes and the report of independent registered public accounting firm should be read in conjunction with the financial statements.



Supplemental Schedule of Noncash Investing and Financing Activities

|  | <b>Year ended<br/>October 31,<br/>2005</b> | <b>Year ended<br/>October 31,<br/>2006</b> | <b>Period from<br/>March 1, 2002<br/>(Inception) to<br/>October 31, 2006</b> |
|--|--|--|--|
| Common Stock issued to Founders  |  |  | \$ 40  |
| Notes payable and accrued interest converted to Preferred Stock                                    |  |  | \$ 15,969  |
| Stock dividend on Preferred Stock  |  |  | 43,884   |
| Notes payable and accrued interest converted to Common Stock                                       | \$ 613,158                                 | \$ 300,000                                 | \$ 913,158   |
| Intangible assets acquired with notes payable  |  |  | \$ 360,000   |
| Debt discount in connection with recording the original value of the embedded derivative liability | \$   | \$ 512,865                                 | \$ 512,865   |
| Allocation of the original secured convertible debentures to warrants                              | \$   | \$ 214,950                                 | \$ 214,950   |

The accompanying notes and the report of independent registered public accounting firm should be read in conjunction with the financial statements.

**ADVAXIS, INC.**  
**(a development stage company)**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITY AND  
SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT  
ACCOUNTING POLICIES:**

Advaxis, Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated in 2002 and is a biotechnology company researching and developing new cancer-fighting techniques. The Company is in the development stage and its operations are subject to all of the risks inherent in an emerging business enterprise.

As shown in the financial statements, the Company has incurred losses from operations. These losses are expected to continue for an extended period of time. Although we believe that the net proceeds received by us from the Private Placement and the private offerings will be sufficient to finance our currently planned operations for approximately the next 12 months, they will not be sufficient to meet our longer-term cash requirements or our cash requirements for the commercialization of any of our existing or future product candidates. We will be required to issue equity or debt securities or to enter into other financial arrangements, including relationships with corporate and other partners, in order to raise additional capital. Depending upon market conditions, we may not be successful in raising sufficient additional capital for our long-term requirements. In such event, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

In accordance with Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 104, revenue from license fees and grants is recognized when the following criteria are met; persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, services have been rendered, the contract price is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In licensing arrangements, delivery does not occur for revenue recognition purposes until the license term begins. Nonrefundable upfront fees received in exchange for products delivered or services performed that do not represent the culmination of a separate earnings process will be deferred and recognized over the term of the agreement using the straight line method or another method if it better represents the timing and pattern of performance. Since its inception and through October 31, 2006, all of the Company's revenues have been from grants. For the year ended October 31, 2006 100% of the Company's revenues were received from four grants. For the twelve month period ended October 31, 2005, all of the Company's revenue was received from two grants.

For revenue contracts that contain multiple elements, the Company will determine whether the contract includes multiple units of accounting in accordance with EITF No. 00-21, *Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables*. Under that guidance, revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables are divided into separate units of accounting if the delivered item has value to the customer on a standalone basis and there is objective and reliable evidence of the fair value of the undelivered item.

The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts (money market) that exceed federally insured limits.

Intangible assets, which consist primarily of legal costs in obtaining trademarks, patents and licenses and are being amortized on a straight-line basis over 20 years.

The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. An asset is considered to be impaired when the sum of the undiscounted future net cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition exceeds its carrying amount. The amount of impairment loss, if any, is measured as the difference between the net book value of the asset and its estimated fair value.

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the periods. Diluted earnings per share gives effect to dilutive options, warrants, convertible debt and other potential common stock outstanding during the period. Therefore, the impact of the potential common stock resulting from warrants, outstanding stock options and convertible debt are not included in the computation of diluted loss per share, as the effect would be anti-dilutive. The table sets forth the number of potential shares of common stock that have been excluded from diluted net loss per share

F-16

---

|                      | October 31,<br>2006 |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Warrants             | 25,009,220          |
| Stock Options        | 6,959,077           |
| Convertible Debt (1) | 14,210,526          |
| Total All            | 46,178,823          |

(1.) Conversion of the outstanding principal of \$2,700,000 converted at 95% of the October 31, 2006 closing price of \$0.20 per share or \$0.19 per share.

No deferred income taxes are provided for the differences between the bases of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and income tax purposes.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires the use of estimates by management. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

The estimated fair value of the notes payable approximates the principal amount based on the rates available to the Company for similar debt.

Accounts payable consists entirely of trade accounts payable.

Research and development costs are charged to expense as incurred.

In July 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued FASB Interpretation No. 48 "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes, and interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109 ("FIN48"), which provides criteria for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of uncertain position may be recognized only if it is "more likely than not" that the position is sustainable based on its technical merits. The provisions of FIN 48 are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006. We do not expect that FIN 48 will have a material effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

Management does not believe that any other recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards if currently adopted would have a material effect on the accompanying financial statements.

## 2. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION EXPENSE

Effective November 1, 2005, the Company adopted the fair value based method of accounting for share-based employee compensation under the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 123 (revised 2004), *Accounting for Stock-Based Payment* ("SFAS 123(R)") which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and directors for employee stock options based on estimated fair values. SFAS 123(R) supersedes the Company's previous accounting under the Accounting Principles Board Option No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees* ("APB 25") for periods beginning in fiscal 2006. The adoption of SFAS 123R resulted in a charge to operations of \$71,667 for the year ended October 31, 2006.

The Company adopted SFAS 123(R) using the modified prospective transition method, which requires the application of the accounting standard as of November 1, 2005, the first day of the Company's fiscal year 2006. The Company's Financial Statements for the twelve months ended October 31, 2006 reflect the impact of SFAS 123(R). In accordance with the modified prospective transition method, the Company's Financial Statements for prior periods have not been restated to reflect, and do not include the impact of SFAS 123(R). Stock-based compensation expense for fiscal year ended October 31, 2006 was \$71,667 that consists of stock-based compensation expense related to employee and

director stock options. Stock-based compensation expense was not reflected for the twelve months ended October 31, 2005 for employee stock based awards in which goods or services were the consideration received for the equity instrument issued based on the fair value of the equity instrument in accordance with the previous accounting standard.

F-17

---

The Company began recognizing expense, in an amount equal to the fair value of share-based payments (stock option awards) on their date of grant, over the requisite service period of the awards (usually the vesting period). Under the modified prospective method, compensation expense for the Company is recognized for all share based payments granted and vested on or after November 1, 2005 and all awards granted to employees prior to November 1, 2005 that were unvested on that date but vested in the period over the requisite service periods in the Company's Statement of Operations. Prior to the adoption of the fair value method, the Company accounted for stock-based compensation to employees under the intrinsic value method of accounting set forth in Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, and related interpretations. Therefore, compensation expense related to employee stock options was not reflected in operating expenses in any period prior to the fiscal year of 2006 and prior period results have not been restated. In the twelve months ended and date of inception to October 31, 2005 had the Company adopted the fair value based method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation under the provisions of SFAS No. 123, Stock Option Expense would have totaled \$200,942 for the year ended October 31, 2005 and \$328,176 for the period March 1, 2002 (date of inception) to October 31, 2005, and the effect on the Company's net loss and net loss per share would have been as follows:

|   | <b>Year ended<br/>October 31,<br/>2005</b> | <b>March 1,<br/>2002<br/>(date of<br/>inception)<br/>to<br/>October 31,<br/>2006</b> |
|---|--|--|
| Net Loss as reported  | \$ (1,805,789)                             | \$ (9,618,289)   |
| Add: Stock based option expense included in recorded net loss                     | 64,924                                     | 89,217   |
| Deduct stock option compensation expense determined under fair value based method | (200,942)                                  | (328,176)  |
| Adjusted Net Loss   | \$ (1,941,807)                             | \$ (9,379,330)   |
| Basic and Diluted Net Loss per share as reported                                  | \$ (0.05)                                  |  |
| Basic and Diluted Net Loss per share pro forma                                    | \$ (0.05)                                  |  |

The fair value of each option granted from the Company's stock option plans during the years ended October 31, 2005 and 2006 was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. Using this model, fair value is calculated based on assumptions with respect to (i) expected volatility of the Company's Common Stock price, (ii) the periods of time over which employees and Board Directors are expected to hold their options prior to exercise (expected lives), (iii) expected dividend yield on the Company's Common Stock, and (iv) risk-free interest rates, which are based on quoted U.S. Treasury rates for securities with maturities approximating the options' expected lives. Expected volatility for a development stage biotechnology company is very difficult to estimate as such; the company considered several factors in computing volatility. The company used their own historical volatility as well as those of comparable companies in determining the volatility to be used. Various factors and events may have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock as such factors out of management control may lead to swings in the estimated volatility and fair value. Expected lives are based contractual terms given the early stage of the business, lack of intrinsic value and significant future dilution along typical of early stage biotech. The expected dividend yield is zero as the Company has never paid dividends and does not currently anticipate paying any in the foreseeable future.



|                         | Year Ended<br>October 31, 2005 | Year Ended<br>October 31, 2006 |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Expected volatility     | 30%                            | 127.37%                        |
| Expected Life           | 10 years                       | 7.7 years                      |
| Dividend yield          | 0                              | 0                              |
| Risk-free interest rate | 4.5%-5.25%                     | 4.6%                           |

Stock-based compensation expense recognized during the period is based on the value of the portion of share-based payment awards that vested during the period. Stock-based compensation expense for the twelve months ended October 31, 2006 includes compensation expense for share-based payment awards granted prior to, but not yet vested as of October 31, 2005 based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123 and compensation expense for the share-based payment awards granted subsequent to October 31, 2005 based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123(R). Compensation expense for all share-based payment awards to be recognized using the straight line method over the requisite service period. As stock-based compensation expense for the twelve months of 2006 is based on awards granted and vested, it has been reduced for estimated forfeitures (4.4%). SFAS 123(R) requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. In the Company's pro forma information required under SFAS 123 for the periods prior to fiscal 2006, the Company accounted for forfeitures as they occurred.

The Company accounts for nonemployee stock-based awards in which goods or services are the consideration received for the equity instruments issued based on the fair value of the equity instruments in accordance with the guidance provided in the consensus opinion of the Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") Issue 96-18, *Accounting for Equity Instruments that Are Issued to Other than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction With Selling Goods or Services*.

### 3. INTANGIBLE ASSETS:

Intangible assets consist of the following at October 31, 2006.

|                                |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| Trademarks                     | \$ 74,948  |
| Patents                        | 490,893    |
| License                        | 485,123    |
| Less: Accumulated Amortization | (94,555)   |
|                                | \$ 956,409 |

Estimated amortization expense is as follows:

| Year ending October 31, |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| 2007                    | \$ 52,548 |
| 2008                    | 52,548    |
| 2009                    | 52,548    |
| 2010                    | 52,548    |
| 2011                    | 52,548    |

Amortization expense of intangibles amounted to \$45,068 and \$33,669 for the year ended October 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively

**4. ACCRUED EXPENSES:**

The following table represents the major components of accrued expenses:

|                                 |    |         |
|---------------------------------|----|---------|
| Salaries and other compensation | \$ | 275,478 |
| Consulting                      |    | 185,683 |
| Other (less than 5%)            |    | 61,306  |
|                                 | \$ | 522,467 |

F-19

---

**5. NOTES PAYABLE:**

Notes payable consist of the following at October 31, 2006:

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Two notes payable with interest at 8% per annum, due on December 17, 2008. The lender has served notice demanding payment pursuant to the November 2004 recapitalization and financing agreement | \$ 61,577  |
| Note payable with no interest payable at the time of the closing of the Company's contemplated \$5,000,000 equity financing  | 75,000     |
| Note payable with no interest payable at the time of the closing of the Company's contemplated \$5,000,000 equity financing  | 8,000      |
| Note payable with no interest payable at December 15, 2006, or at the time of the closing of the Company's contemplated \$5,000,000 equity financing   | 130,000    |
| Note payable with no interest payable at December 15, 2007 or at the time of the closing of the Company's contemplated \$8,000,000 equity financing  | 230,000    |
| Total  | 504,577    |
| Less current portion   | 191,577    |
|  | \$ 313,000 |

Aggregate maturities of notes payable at October 31, 2006 are as follows:

|                         |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Year ending October 31, |            |
| 2007                    | 191,577    |
| 2008                    | 313,000    |
| Total                   | \$ 504,577 |

**Secured Convertible Debenture:**

Pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 2, 2006 (\$1,500,000 principal amount) and March 8, 2006 (\$1,500,000 principal amount) we issued to Cornell Capital Partners, LP ("Cornell") \$3,000,000 principal amount of the Company's Secured Convertible Debentures due February 1, 2009 (the "Debentures") at face amount, and five year Warrants to purchase 4,200,000 shares of Common Stock at the price of \$0.287 per share and five year B Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$0.3444 per share.

The Debentures are convertible at a price equal to the lesser of (i) \$0.287 per share ("Fixed Conversion Price"), or (ii) 95% of the lowest volume weighted average price of the Common Stock on the market on which the shares are listed or traded during the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of conversion ("Market Conversion Price"). Interest is payable at maturity at the rate of 6% per annum in cash or shares of Common Stock valued at the conversion price then in effect.

Cornell has agreed that (i) it will not convert the Debenture or exercise the Warrants if the effect of such conversion or exercise would result in its and its affiliates' holdings of more than 4.9% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (ii) neither it nor its affiliates will maintain a short position or effect short sales of the Common Stock while the Debentures are outstanding, and (iii) no more than \$300,000 principal amount of the Debenture may be converted at the Market Conversion Price during a calendar month.

The Company may call the Debentures for redemption at the Redemption Price at any time or from time to time but not more than \$500,000 principal amount may be called during any 30 consecutive day period. The Redemption Price will be 120% of the principal redeemed plus accrued interest. The Company has also granted the holder an 18-month right of first refusal assuming the Debentures are still outstanding with respect to the Company's issuance or sale of shares of capital stock, options, warrants or other convertible securities. Pursuant to Registration Rights Agreement, the Company has registered at its expense under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") for reoffering by the holders of the Debentures and of the Warrants and B Warrants shares of Common Stock received upon conversion or exercise.

The Company has granted the holders a first security interest on its assets as security for payment of the Company's obligations.

The Company has also agreed that as long as there is outstanding at least \$500,000 principal amount of Debentures it would not, without the consent of the Debenture holder, issue or sell any securities at a price or warrants, options or convertible securities with an exercise or conversion price less than the bid price, as defined, immediately prior to the issuance; grant a further security interest in its assets or file a registration statement on Form S-8.

In the event of a Debenture default the Debenture shall, at the holder's election, become immediately due and payable in cash or, at the holder's option, may be converted into shares of Common Stock. Events of default include failure to pay principal when due or interest within five days following due date; failure to cure breaches or defaults of covenants, agreements or warrants within 10 days following written notice of such breach or default; the entry into a change of control transaction meaning (A) the acquisition of effective control of more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities by an individual or group (not including the holder or its affiliates), or (B) the replacement of more than one-half of the Directors not approved by a majority of the Company's directors as of February 2, 2006 or by directors appointed by such directors or (C) the Company entering into an agreement to effect any of the foregoing; bankruptcy or insolvency acts; breach or default which results in acceleration of the maturity of other debentures, mortgages or credit facilities, indebtedness or factor agreements involving outstanding principal of at least \$100,000; breach of the Registration Rights Agreement as to the maintaining effectiveness of the registration statement which results in an inability to sell shares by holder for a designated period; failure to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock to trade on at least the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board, and failure to make delivery within five trading days of certificates for shares to be issued upon conversion or the date the Company publicly announces its intention not to comply with requests for conversion in accordance with the Debenture terms.

The Company paid Yorkville Advisor, LLC a fee of 8% of the principal amount of the Debentures sold or \$240,000 and structuring and due diligence fees of \$15,000 and \$5,000, respectively. The amount paid to Yorkville Advisor, LLC in connection with the Debentures was capitalized and charged to interest expense over the three-year term of the Debentures since Yorkville is related to the holders of the Debentures by virtue of common ownership. The amount charged as interest since inception to October 31, 2006 was \$82,313. The net proceeds after deducting legal and accounting fees and other expenses, will be used for working capital including Phase I and initiation of Phase II testing of its Lovaxin C, its first *Listeria* cancer immunotherapy in cervical cancer patients, and acceleration of preclinical testing for several pipeline vaccines including Lovaxin B and Lovaxin S for breast and ovarian cancer, respectively.

In accounting for the Debentures and the warrants described above the Company considered the guidance contained in EITF 00-19, "Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments Indexed To, and Potentially Settled In, a Company's Own Common Stock," and SFAS 133 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities." In accordance with the guidance provided in EITF 00-19, the Company determined that the conversion feature of the convertible debentures represents an embedded derivative since the debenture is convertible into a variable number of shares based upon the conversion formula which could require the Company to issue shares in excess of its authorized amount. The convertible debentures are not considered to be "conventional" convertible debt under EITF 00-19 and thus

the embedded conversion feature must be bifurcated from the debt host and accounted for as a derivative liability.

F-21

---

The Company is required to measure the fair value of the warrants and the embedded conversion feature to be calculated using the Black-Scholes valuation model on the date of each reporting period until the debt is extinguished. The Company allocated the proceeds from the sale of the Debentures between the relative fair values at the date of origination of the sale for the warrants, embedded derivative and the debenture. The fair value of the warrants was calculated by using the Black-Scholes valuation model with the following assumptions: (i) 4,200,000 warrants at market price of common stock on the date of sale of \$0.21 per share, exercise price of \$0.287 and (ii) 300,000 warrants at the market price of common stock of \$0.21 per share, exercise price of \$0.3444 both at risk-free interest rate of 4.5%, expected volatility of 25% and expected life of five years. The fair value of the warrants of \$214,950 was recorded as a reduction to the Debenture liability and will be amortized over the loan period and charged to interest expense. The portion of the fair value of the warrants charged to interest expense for the since inception to October 31, 2006 was \$53,738.

The fair value of the embedded conversion feature allocated to the Debentures liability was based on the Black-Scholes valuation model with the following assumptions: (i) the market price convertible at the price equal to 95% of the lowest volume weighted average price of the Common Stock on the market on which the shares are listed or traded during the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of conversion or \$0.2293 on the date of origination (most beneficial conversion rate), (ii) the conversion price of \$0.287, (iii) the risk free interest rate of 4.5%, (iv) expected volatility of 30% and (v) expected life of three years. The fair value of the embedded conversion feature of \$512,865 was recorded as a reduction to the Debenture liability and will be amortized over the loan period and charged to interest expense. The portion of the fair value of the embedded conversion feature charged to interest expense for the twelve months ended October 31, 2006 was \$176,481.

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Convertible Secured Debentures due February 1, 2009: 6% per annum              | \$ 3,000,000 |
| Common Stock Warrant liability   | \$ (214,950) |
| Embedded derivative liability  | \$ (512,865) |
| Convertible Debenture as the date of sale                                      | \$ 2,272,185 |
| Amortization of discount on warrants & embedded feature as of October 31, 2006 | \$ 230,218   |
| Conversion of Cornell Capital Partners LP                                      | \$ (300,000) |
| Convertible Secured Debenture Liability as of October 31, 2006                 | \$ 2,202,403 |
| Embedded Derivative Liability  | 2,815,293    |
| Convertible Secured Debentures and Fair Value of Embedded Derivative Liability | \$ 5,017,696 |

On the following dates Cornell converted the following dollars of convertible notes into shares of the Company's common stock from inception to October 31, 2006 since inception:

| Date of Conversion | Amount of Conversion | Number of Shares | Conversion Share Price |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| April 20, 2006     | \$ 50,000            | 212,947          | .2348                  |
| May 9, 2006        | \$ 50,000            | 212,947          | .2348                  |
| July 6, 2006       | \$ 25,000            | 112,918          | .2214                  |
| July 19, 2006      | \$ 25,000            | 139,198          | .1796                  |
| August 2, 2006     | \$ 25,000            | 160,051          | .1562                  |
| August 10, 2006    | \$ 25,000            | 183,959          | .1359                  |
| September 14, 2006 | \$ 25,000            | 186,567          | .1340                  |
| September 26, 2006 | \$ 25,000            | 186,567          | .1340                  |
| October 9, 2006    | \$ 25,000            | 185,874          | .1345                  |
| October 20, 2006   | \$ 25,000            | 185,874          | .1345                  |
| Total              | \$ 300,000           | 1,766,902        |                        |



On the following dates Cornell Capital Partners LP converted the following dollars of convertible notes into shares of the Company's common stock since October 31, 2006:

| Date of Conversion | Amount of Conversion | Number of Shares | Conversion Share Price |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| November 7, 2006   | \$ 25,000            | 177,305          | \$ .1410               |
| November 17, 2006  | \$ 25,000            | 169,377          | \$ .1476               |
| December 1, 2006   | \$ 25,000            | 160,979          | \$ .1553               |
| December 18, 2006  | \$ 50,000            | 367,377          | \$ .1361               |
| January 19, 2007   | \$ 25,000            | 183,688          | \$ .1361               |
| February 1, 2007   | \$ 25,000            | 166,445          | \$ .1502               |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>\$ 175,000</b>    | <b>1,225,171</b> |                        |

Company will continue to measure the fair value of the warrants and embedded conversion features at each reporting date using the Black-Scholes valuation model based on the current assumptions at that point in time. This calculation has resulted in a fair market value significantly different than the previous reporting period. The increase or decrease in the fair market value of the warrants and embedded conversion feature at each period results in a non-cash income or loss to the other income or loss line item in the Statement of Operations along with a corresponding change in liability.

The Company is required to measure the fair value of the warrants calculated using the Black-Scholes valuation model on the date of each reporting period until the debt is extinguished. On October 31, 2006 the fair value of the warrants was calculated by using the Black-Scholes valuation model with the following assumptions: (i) 4,200,000 warrants at market price of common stock on the date of sale of \$0.20 per share, exercise price of \$0.287 and (ii) 300,000 warrants at the market price of common stock of \$0.20 per share, exercise price of \$0.3444 both at risk-free interest rate of 4.56%, expected volatility of 122% and expected life of 4.33 years. The fair value of the warrants was \$714,600 or an increase of \$499,650 over the \$214,950 recorded at inception. This increase of the fair value of the warrants was charged to the Statements of Operations as expenses to Net Change in Fair Value of Common Stock Warrant and Embedded Derivative Liability and credited to Condensed Balance Sheet: Common Stock Warrants Liabilities.

Likewise the Company is also required to measure the fair value of the embedded conversion feature allocated to the Debentures liability based upon the Black-Scholes valuation model on the date of each reporting period. On October 31, 2006 the fair value of this feature was based on the following assumptions: (i) the market price convertible at the price equal to 95% of the lowest volume weighted average price of the Common Stock on the market on which the shares are listed or traded during the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of conversion or \$0.141 on October 31, 2006, (ii) the conversion price of \$0.20, (iii) the risk free interest rate of 4.62%, (iv) expected volatility of 127.37% and (v) expected life of 2.333 years. The fair value of the embedded conversion feature was \$2,815,293 or an increase of \$2,302,428 over the \$512,865 recorded at inception. This increase of the fair value of the embedded conversion feature was charged to the Consolidated Statements of Operations expensed as Net Change in Fair Value of Common Stock Warrant and Embedded Derivative Liability and credited to Condensed Balance Sheet was credited to the Embedded Derivative Liability.

Upon full payment of the Debentures (through repayment or conversion to equity) the fair value of the warrants on that date will be reclassified to equity.

## 6. STOCK OPTIONS:

The Company has adopted the Advaxis, Inc. 2002 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan"), which allows for grants up to 8,000 shares of the Company's common stock. This Plan was replaced by the Advaxis 2004 Option Plan, which allows for



grants up to 2,381,525 shares of the Company's common stock. The board of directors adopted and the shareholders approved the Company's 2005 stock option plan on June 6, 2006, which allows for grants up to 5,600,000 shares of the Company's common stock. Both the 2004 plan and the 2005 plan shall be administered and interpreted by the Company's board of directors

F-23

---

Stock option activity during the periods indicated is as follows:

On November 12, 2004, in connection with the recapitalization (see Note 8), the options granted under the 2002 option plan were canceled, and employees and consultants were granted options of Advaxis under the 2004 plan. The cancellation and replacement had no accounting consequence since the aggregate intrinsic value of the options immediately after the cancellation and replacement was not greater than the aggregate intrinsic value immediately before the cancellation and replacement, and the ratio of the exercise price per share to the fair value per share was not reduced. Additionally, the original options were not modified to accelerate vesting or extend the life of the new options. The table provided in this Note 4 reflects the options on a post recapitalization basis.

A summary of the grants, cancellations and expirations (none were exercised) of the Company's outstanding options for the periods starting with October 31, 2004 through October 31, 2006 is as follows:

|  | Shares    | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Remaining<br>Life In<br>Years | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value |
|--|-----------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Outstanding as of October 31, 2004       | 2,389,271 | \$ 0.23                                  | 8.4                           |                                 |
| Granted                                  | 3,242,547 | \$ 0.29                                  |                               |                                 |
| Cancelled or Expired                     | 789,279   | \$ 0.23                                  |                               |                                 |
| Exercised                                | -         | -  |                               |                                 |
| Outstanding as of October 31, 2005       | 4,842,539 | \$ 0.27                                  | 8.1                           | 6,867                           |
| Granted                                  | 2,233,179 | \$ 0.22                                  |                               | 12,000                          |
| Cancelled or Expired                     | (116,641) | \$ 0.37                                  |                               |                                 |
| Exercised                                | —         | —  |                               |                                 |
| Outstanding as of October 31, 2006       | 6,959,077 | \$ 0.25                                  | 7.7                           | \$ 18,867                       |
| Vested & Exercisable at October 31, 2006 | 3,755,910 | \$ 0.25                                  | 7.3                           | \$ 6,867                        |

The fair value of options granted for the year ended October 31, 2006 amounted to \$301,015.

The following table summarizes significant ranges of outstanding and exercisable options as of October 31, 2006 (number outstanding and exercisable in thousands):

| Range of<br>Exercise<br>Prices | Number<br>Outstanding | Options Outstanding   |  |                                 | Options Exercisable   |  |                                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------------------|
|                                |                       | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Life (in Years) | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price per<br>Share | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value | Number<br>Exercisable | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price per<br>Share | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value |
| \$ 0.16-0.18                   | 300                   | 9.9   | \$ 0.16  | \$ 12,000                       | 0                     | \$ 0.16  | 0                               |
| 0.19-0.21                      | 2,607                 | 6.7   | 0.20   | 6,867                           | 1,899                 | 0.20   | \$ 6,867                        |
| 0.24-0.26                      | 760                   | 9.4   | 0.26   | 0                               | 50                    | 0.26   | 0                               |
| 0.28-0.29                      | 2,970                 | 8.3   | 0.29   | 0                               | 1,485                 | 0.29   | 0                               |
| 0.35-0.43                      | 322                   | 6.3   | 0.37   |                                 | 322                   | 0.37   |                                 |
| Total                          | 6,959                 | 7.7   | \$ 0.25  | \$ 18,867                       | 3,756                 | \$ 0.25  | \$ 6,867                        |



The aggregate intrinsic value in the preceding table represents the total pretax intrinsic value, based on options with an exercise price less than the Company's closing stock price of \$0.20 as of October 31, 2006, which would have been received by the option holders had those option holders exercised their options as of that date.

A summary of the status of the Company's nonvested shares as of October 31, 2006, and changes during the twelve months ended October 31, 2006 are presented below:

|                                       | Number of<br>Shares | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price at<br>Grant Date | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Term (in<br>years) |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|
| Non-vested shares at October 31, 2005 | 2,386,542           | \$ 0.29   | 8.5   |
| Options granted                       | 2,233,179           | \$ 0.22   | 9.4   |
| Options vested                        | (1,416,554)         | \$ 0.25   | 7.8   |
| Options forfeited or expired          | -                   | -   | -   |
| Non-vested shares at October 31, 2006 | 3,203,167           | \$ 0.25   | 9.0   |

As of October 31, 2006, there was approximately \$381,000 of unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock option awards, which is expected to be recognized over a remaining average vesting period of 2.8 years.

## 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES:

Pursuant to multiple consulting agreements and a licensing agreement, the Company is contingently liable for the following:

The Company is obligated to pay \$75,000 to its former patent counsel upon receiving financing of \$5,000,000 or greater.

The Company is obligated to pay \$8,000 to a consultant upon receiving financing of \$5,000,000 or greater.

Under an amended and restated 20-year exclusive worldwide (July 1, 2002 effective date) license agreement, the Company is obligated to pay (a) \$525,000 in aggregate, divided over a three-year period as a minimum royalty after the first commercial sale of a product. Such payments are not anticipated within the next five years. (b) On December 31, 2008 the Company is also obligated to pay annual license maintenance fees of \$50,000 increasing to a maximum of \$100,000 per year until the first commercial sale of a licensed product. (c) Upon the initiation of a phase III clinical trial and the regulatory approval for the first Licensor product the Company is obligated to pay milestone payments of \$400,000 and \$600,000, respectively. (d) Upon the achievement of the first sale of a product in certain fields, the Company shall be obligated to pay certain milestone payments, as follows: \$2,500,000 shall be due for first commercial sale of the first product in the cancer field (of which \$1,000,000 shall be paid within forty-five (45) days of the date of the first commercial sale, \$1,000,000 shall be paid on the first anniversary of the first commercial sale; and \$500,000 shall be paid on the second anniversary of the date of the first commercial sale). In addition, \$1,000,000 shall be due and payable within forty-five (45) days following the date of the first commercial sale of a product in each of the following fields (a) infectious disease, (b) allergy, (c) autoimmune disease, and (d) any other therapeutic indications for which licensed products are developed. Therefore, the maximum total potential amount of milestone payments is \$3,500,000 in a cancer field. The milestone payments related to first sales are not expected prior to obtaining a regulatory approval to market and sell the Company's vaccines, and such regulatory approval is not expected within the next 5 years. In addition, the Licensor is entitled to receive a non-refundable \$157,134 payment of historical license costs. Under a licensing agreement, the Licensor is also entitled to receive royalties of 1.5% on net

sales in all countries. In addition, we are obligated to reimburse the Licensor for all attorneys fees, expenses, official fees and other charges incurred in the preparation, prosecution and maintenance of the patents licensed from the Licensor.

F-25

---

Also pursuant to our restated and amended license agreement our option terms to license from the Licensor any new future invention conceived by either Dr. Paterson or Dr. Fred Frankel in the vaccine area were extended until June 17, 2009. We intend to expand our intellectual property base by exercising this option and gaining access to such future inventions. Further, our consulting agreement with Dr. Paterson provides, among other things, that, to the extent that Dr. Paterson's consulting work results in new inventions, such inventions will be assigned to Licensor, and we will have access to those inventions under license agreements to be negotiated. We recently exercised the option and have entered into negotiations to license up to 18 inventions. The license fees, legal expense, and other filing expenses for such 18 inventions are estimated to amount to \$400,000 over a period of several years. With each patent the Licensor can negotiate an initiation fee up to \$10,000 for each license.

Under a consulting agreement with the Company's scientific inventor, the Company is obligated to pay \$3,000 per month until the Company closes a \$3,000,000 equity financing, \$5,000 per month pursuant to a \$3,000,000 equity financing, \$7,000 per month pursuant to a \$6,000,000 equity financing, and \$9,000 per month pursuant to a \$9,000,000 equity financing.

We entered into a sponsored research agreement on December 6, 2006 with Penn and the consultant under which we are obligated to pay \$159,598 per year for a total period of 2 years covering the development of potential vaccine candidate based on our *Listeria* technology as well as other basic research projects.

Under a partial deferral fee payment agreement with the Company's attorney they have agreed to defer one half of an invoice for \$56,826 until the Company's closing of the next round of financing, whether debt or equity.

Pursuant to a Clinical Research Service Agreement, the Company is obligated to pay \$522,000 to a vendor, of which \$215,000 shall be paid upon the occurrence of a \$5,000,000 equity financing.

The Company is obligated under a non-cancelable operating lease for laboratory and office space expiring in May 2007 with aggregate future minimum payments due amounting to \$39,200.

We have entered a consulting agreement with a biotech consultant. The Agreement commenced on January 7, 2005 and has a six month term, which was extended upon the agreement of both parties. The consultant provides three days per month service during the term of the agreement assistance on its development efforts, reviewing our scientific technical and business data and materials and introducing us to industry analysts, institutional investors' collaborators and strategic partners. In consideration for the consulting services we will pay the consultant \$2,000 per month.

We have entered into an agreement with a consultant to develop and manage our grant writing strategy and application program. Advaxis will pay consultant according to a fee structure based on achievement of grants awarded to us at the rate of 6-7% of the grant amount. Advaxis will also pay a fixed consulting fees based on the type of grants submitted, ranging from \$5,000-7,000 depending on the type of application submitted to the national SBIR and related NIH/NCI programs.

We have entered into a nonexclusive license and bailment agreement with the Regents of the University of California ("UCLA") to commercially develop products using the XFL7 strain of *Listeria monocytogenes* in humans and animals. The agreement is effective for a period of 15 years and renewable by mutual consent of the parties. Advaxis is to pay UCLA an initial licensee fee and annual maintenance fees for use of the *Listeria*. We may not sell products using the XFL7 strain *Listeria* other than agreed upon products or sublicense the rights granted under the license agreement without the prior written consent of UCLA.

In July 2003, we entered into an agreement with a biomanufacturing company for the purpose of manufacturing our cervical cancer vaccine Lovaxin C. The agreement to expired in December 2005 upon the delivery and completion of stability testing of the GMP material for the Phase I trial. The company has agreed to convert \$300,000 of its existing fees for manufacturing into future royalties from the sales of Lovaxin C at the rate of 1.5% of net sales, with payments not to exceed \$1,950,000. In November 2005, in order to cover Lovaxin C on a long-term basis and to cover other drug candidates which we are developing, we entered into a Strategic Collaboration and Long-Term Vaccine Supply Agreement for *Listeria* Cancer Vaccines, under which the company agreed to manufacture experimental and commercial supplies of our *Listeria* cancer vaccines.

The Company entered into a consulting agreement with Management LLC (LVEP) dated as of January 19, 2005, and amended on April 15, 2005, and October 31, 2005, pursuant to which Mr. Roni Appel served as Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of the Company and was compensated by consulting fees paid to LVEP. LVEP is owned by the estate of Scott Flamm (deceased January 2006) previously, one of our directors and a principal shareholder. Pursuant to an amendment dated December 15, 2006 ("effective date") Mr. Appel resigned as President and Chief Executive Officer and Secretary of the Company on the effective date, but remains as a board member and consultant to the company. The term of the agreement as amended is 24 months from effective date. Mr. Appel will devote 50% of his time to the company over the first 12 months of the consulting period. Also as a consultant, he will be paid at a rate of \$22,500 per month in addition to benefits as provided to other company officers. He will receive severance payments over an additional 12 months at a rate of \$10,416.67 per month and shall be reimbursed for family health care. Under the agreement, all his stock options vested fully on the effective date and are exercisable over the option term. The Company will record a charge to its statement of operation in 2007 for the effect of the modification of these options. Also, Mr. Appel was issued 1,000,000 shares of our common stock and is to receive a \$250,000 bonus \$100,000 paid on January 3, 2007 and the remainder to be paid on June 1, 2007.

We have entered into a consulting agreement with a consultant, whereby he will assist us in the preparation and refinement of our marketing summary and presentation materials and introduce us to pre defined pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies which may be interested in strategic partnerships. The consultant will receive a monthly cash fee of \$1,500 and approved expenses, and in addition success based compensation payable in cash and stock ranging from 5% to 4% of transaction proceeds, upon completion of a transaction with a strategic partner introduced by the consultant. The agreement will be effective until July 12, 2007.

We have entered into a master service agreement with Apothecaries Limited on September 20, 2006, a contract research organization (CRO) for the purpose of providing us with clinical trial management services in the country of India in connection with our Phase I/II clinical trial in Lovaxin C. Under the agreement we will pay Apothecaries amounts based on certain criteria detailed in the agreement such as clinical sites qualified (\$1,500 per site), submitting and obtaining regulatory approval (\$17,000), and numbers of patients enrolled to the clinical trial (\$7,500 for each treated patient). If regulatory approval shall be obtained and 10 patients shall be recruited and treated in 6 clinical sites, we shall pay Apothecaries a total of \$101,000.

We entered into an agreement with Investor Relations Group (IRG) whereby IRG will serve as an investor relations and public relations consultant. The term of this agreement is on a month to month basis. In consideration for performing its services, SGI is to be paid \$10,000 per month plus out of pocket expenses, and 200,000 common shares over a period of 18 months commencing October 1, 2005, provided the agreement has not terminated. Through October 31, 2006 we issued 99,999 shares out of the 133,332 vested shares as per the agreement.

We entered into an agreement with a consulting firm to provide biologics regulatory consulting services to the Company in support of the IND submission to the FDA. The tasks to be performed under this Agreement will be agreed to in advance by the Company and consulting firm. The term of the agreement is from June 1, 2006 to June 1, 2007. This is a time and material agreement.

Thomas Moore effective December 15, 2006 agreed to terms with the Company whereby he was named CEO and Chairman. He may also nominate one additional Board Member of his choice subject to the By-Laws. Mr. Moore will receive a salary of \$250,000 annually to increase to \$350,000 subject to a financial raise of \$4,000,000. He will receive a grant of 750,000 shares upon the successful raise of \$4,000,000. He will receive an additional grant of 750,000 shares upon the raise of an additional \$6,000,000. He will also receive a grant of 2,400,000 options at the price of \$0.143 per share as of December 15, 2006 to vest monthly over 2 years. If he doesn't raise at least \$4,000,000 by June 2007 he will tender his resignation and return all options and receive no severance. Moore is eligible to receive an additional grant of 1,500,000 shares if the company stock is \$0.40 per share or higher over 40 consecutive days. He will receive a health care plan at no cost to him. In the event of a change of control and his termination by the company he will receive one year severance at the existent level. Mr. Moore will personally contribute a minimum of up to \$250,000 in 2007. The Company entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Vafa Shahabi PhD to become Head of Director of Science effective March 1, 2005, terminable on 30 days notice. Her current compensation is \$115,000 per annum with a potential bonus of \$20,000. In January 2006 she was paid a bonus in stock with a market value of \$14,800. In addition, Dr. Shahabi received, commencing July 1st 2006, a \$20,000 pay increase annually payable in shares to be issued every July 1st and January 1st (limited to conversion at \$0.20 share as minimum). She was granted 150,000 options on hire plus 250,000 options in fiscal year 2006.

F-27

---



The Company entered into an employment agreement with Dr. John Rothman, PhD to become Vice President of Clinical Development effective March 7, 2005 for a term of one year ending February 28, 2006 and terminable on 30 days notice. His compensation is \$170,000 per annum, to increase to \$180,000 upon the closing of a \$15 million equity financing. Upon meeting incentives to be set by the Company, he will receive a bonus of up to \$45,000. In fiscal year 2006 he was paid a bonus of \$10,000 in cash plus \$14,800 in company stock. Effective January 1, 2006 his salary increased by \$30,000 annually payable in stock to be issued every July 1<sup>st</sup> and January 1<sup>st</sup> (limited to conversion at \$0.20 share as minimum). In addition, Dr. Rothman was granted 360,000 stock options per his employment agreement and was granted 150,000 options in March 2006.

The Company entered into an employment agreement with Fred Cobb to become Vice President of Finance effective February 20, 2006 terminable on 30 days notice. His compensation is \$140,000 per annum. Upon meeting incentives to be set by the Company, he will receive a bonus of up to \$28,000. In July 1, 2006 his salary increased by \$20,000 annually payable in stock to be issued every July 1<sup>st</sup> and January 1<sup>st</sup>. In addition, Mr. Cobb was granted 150,000 stock options per his employment agreement and was granted and additional 150,000 options in March 2006.

Cerus has filed an opposition against European Patent Application Number 0790835 (EP 835 Patent) which was granted by the European Patent Office and which is assigned to The Trustees of the University of Pennsylvania and exclusively licensed to us. Cerus' allegations in the Opposition are that the EP 835 Patent, which claims a vaccine for inducing a tumor specific antigen with a recombinant live *Listeria*, is deficient because of (i) insufficient disclosure in the specifications of the granted claims, (ii) the inclusion of additional subject matter in the granted claims, and (iii) a lack of inventive steps of the granted claims of the EP 835 Patent. On November 29, 2006, following oral proceedings, the Opposition Division of the European Patent Office determined that the claims of the patent as granted should be revoked due to lack of inventive step under European Patent Office rules based on certain prior art publications. This decision has no material effect upon our ability to conduct business as currently contemplated. We will review the formal written decision in order to evaluate whether to file an appeal. In the event of an appeal there is no assurance that it will be successful. If such ruling is upheld on appeal, our patent position in Europe may be eroded. The likely result of this decision will be increased competition for us in the European market for recombinant live *Listeria* based vaccines for tumor specific antigens. Regardless of the outcome, we believe that our freedom to operate in Europe, or any other territory, for recombinant live *Listeria* based vaccine for tumor specific antigen products will not be diminished.

The Company is involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. Management is of the opinion that the ultimate outcome of these matters would not have a material adverse impact on the financial position of the Company or the results of its operations.

## **8. INCOME TAXES:**

The Company has a net operating loss carry forward of approximately \$5,227,000 at October 31, 2006 available to offset taxable income through 2026.

The tax effects of loss carry forwards give rise to a deferred tax asset and a related valuation allowance at October 31, 2006 as follows:

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| Net operating losses     | \$ 2,090,711 |
| Stock based compensation | 182,086      |
| Less valuation allowance | (2,272,797)  |
| Deferred tax asset       | \$ -0-       |

The difference between income taxes computed at the statutory federal rate of 34% and the provision for income taxes relates to the following:

|                                     | Year<br>ended<br>October<br>31, 2005 | Year<br>ended<br>October<br>31, 2006 | Period<br>from<br>March 1,<br>2002<br>(inception)<br>to<br>October<br>31, 2006 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Provision at federal statutory rate | 34%                                  | 34%                                  | 34%  |
| Valuation allowance                 | (34)                                 | (34)                                 | (34)   |
|                                     | -0-%                                 | -0-%                                 | -0-%   |

## 9. RECAPITALIZATION:

On November 12, 2004, Great Expectations and Associates, Inc. ("Great Expectations") acquired the Company through a share exchange and reorganization (the "Recapitalization"), pursuant to which the Company became a wholly owned subsidiary of Great Expectations. Great Expectations acquired (i) all of the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of the Company and the Series A preferred stock of the Company in exchange for an aggregate of 15,597,723 shares of authorized, but theretofore unissued, shares of common stock, no par value, of Great Expectations; (ii) all of the issued and outstanding warrants to purchase the Company's common stock, in exchange for warrants to purchase 584,885 shares of Great Expectations; and (iii) all of the issued and outstanding options to purchase the Company's common stock in exchange for an aggregate of 2,381,525 options to purchase common stock of Great Expectations, constituting approximately 96% of the common stock of Great Expectations prior to the issuance of shares of common stock of Great Expectations in the private placement described below. Prior to the closing of the Recapitalization, Great Expectations performed a 200-for-1 reverse stock split, thus reducing the issued and outstanding shares of common stock of Great Expectations from 150,520,000 shares to 752,600 shares. Additionally, 752,600 shares of common stock of Great Expectations were issued to the financial advisor in connection with the Recapitalization. Pursuant to the Recapitalization, there were 17,102,923 common shares outstanding in Great Expectations. As a result of the transaction, the former shareholders of Advaxis are the controlling shareholders of the Company. Additionally, prior to the transaction, Great Expectations had no substantial assets. Accordingly, the transaction is treated as a recapitalization, rather than a business combination. The historical financial statements of Advaxis are now the historical financial statements of the Company. Historical shareholders' equity (deficiency) of Advaxis has been restated to reflect the recapitalization, and include the shares received in the transaction.

On November 12, 2004, the Company completed an initial closing of a private placement offering (the "Private Placement"), whereby it sold an aggregate of \$2.925 million worth of units to accredited investors. Each unit was sold for \$25,000 (the "Unit Price") and consisted of (a) 87,108 shares of common stock and (b) a warrant to purchase, at any

time prior to the fifth anniversary following the date of issuance of the warrant, to purchase 87,108 shares of common stock included at a price equal to \$0.40 per share of common stock (a "Unit"). In consideration of the investment, the Company granted to each investor certain registration rights and anti-dilution rights. Also, in November 2004, the Company converted approximately \$618,000 of aggregate principal promissory notes and accrued interest outstanding into Units.

F-29

---

On December 8, 2004, the Company completed a second closing of the Private Placement, whereby it sold an aggregate of \$200,000 of Units to accredited investors.

On January 4, 2005, the Company completed a third and final closing of the Private Placement, whereby it sold an aggregate of \$128,000 of Units to accredited investors.

Pursuant to the terms of a investment banking agreement, dated March 19, 2004, by and between the Company and Sunrise Securities, Corp. (the "Placement Agent"), the Company issued to the Placement Agent and its designees an aggregate of 2,283,445 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 2,666,900 shares of common stock. The shares were issued as part consideration for the services of the Placement Agent, as placement agent for the Company in the Private Placement. In addition, the Company paid the Placement Agent a total cash fee of \$50,530.

On January 12, 2005, the Company completed a second private placement offering whereby it sold an aggregate of \$1,100,000 of units to a single investor. As with the Private Placement, each unit issued and sold in this subsequent private placement was sold at \$25,000 per unit and is comprised of (i) 87,108 shares of common stock, and (ii) a five-year warrant to purchase 87,108 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.40 per share. Upon the closing of this second private placement offering the Company issued to the investor 3,832,753 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 3,832,753 shares of common stock.

The aggregate sale from the four private placements was \$4,353,000, which was netted against transaction costs of \$329,673 for net proceeds of \$4,023,327.

Pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 2, 2006 (\$1,500,000 principal amount) and March 8, 2006 (\$1,500,000 principal amount) we issued to Cornell Capital Partners, LP ("Cornell") \$3,000,000 principal amount of the Company's Secured Convertible Debentures due February 1, 2009 (the "Debentures") at face amount, and five year Warrants to purchase 4,200,000 shares of Common Stock at the price of \$0.287 per share and five year B Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$0.3444 per share.

The Debentures are convertible at a price equal to the lesser of (i) \$0.287 per share ("Fixed Conversion Price"), or (ii) 95% of the lowest volume weighted average price of the Common Stock on the market on which the shares are listed or traded during the 30 trading days immediately preceding the date of conversion ("Market Conversion Price"). Interest is payable at maturity at the rate of 6% per annum in cash or shares of Common Stock valued at the conversion price then in effect.

Cornell has agreed that (i) it will not convert the Debenture or exercise the Warrants if the effect of such conversion or exercise would result in its and its affiliates' holdings of more than 4.9% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (ii) neither it nor its affiliates will maintain a short position or effect short sales of the Common Stock while the Debentures are outstanding, and (iii) no more than \$300,000 principal amount of the Debenture may be converted at the Market Conversion Price during a calendar month.

## PART II - INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

### INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Our articles of incorporation and by-laws include provisions to (1) indemnify the directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware Revised Statutes, including circumstances under which indemnification is otherwise discretionary and (2) eliminate the personal liability of directors and officers for monetary damages resulting from breaches of their fiduciary duty, except for liability for breaches of the duty of loyalty, acts, or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, violations under Section 145 of Delaware Law, or for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. We believe that these provisions are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

We will enter into an indemnification agreement with each of our directors which provides that we will indemnify our directors and advance expenses to our directors, to the extent permitted by the laws of the State of Delaware.

We have directors and officer's liability insurance in an amount not less than \$5 million.

Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons as stated in the foregoing provisions or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

### OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, if any, payable by the Registrant relating to the sale of common stock being registered. All amounts are estimates except the SEC registration fee.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| SEC registration fee                             | \$ |
| Printing and engraving expenses                  | \$ |
| Legal fees and expenses                          | \$ |
| Accounting fees and expenses                     | \$ |
| Transfer agent and registrar's fees and expenses | \$ |
| Miscellaneous expense                            | \$ |
| Total  | \$ |

### RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

During the last three years, we have issued unregistered securities to the persons, as described below. None of these transactions involved any underwriters, underwriting discounts or commissions, except as specified below, or any public offering, and we believe that each transaction was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 by virtue of Section 4(2) thereof and/or Regulation D promulgated thereunder. All recipients had adequate access, through their relationships with us, to information about us.

We issued on November 12, 2004 pursuant to the Share Exchange and Reorganization Agreement dated as of August 2, 2005 with Advaxis, Inc., a Delaware corporation and its stockholders, 16,350,323 shares of our common stock, 2,381,525 options to purchase shares of common stock and 584,885 warrants to purchase shares of common stock.

We issued on November 12, 2004 pursuant to the conversion of \$595,000 principal amount of outstanding promissory notes, 2,136,441 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 2,136,441 shares of our common stock.

On November 12, 2004 in connection with the first closing of the November 2004 Private Placement we issued 12,248,798 shares of our common stock and 12,229,966 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock.

II-1

---

On November 12, 2004 we issued a warrant to purchase 60,000 shares of common stock to RB Holdings, LLC, an affiliate of Reitler Brown & Rosenblatt LLC in connection with legal services rendered.

On December 8, 2004, in connection with the second closing of the November 2004 Private Placement we issued 834,843 shares of our common stock and 836,237 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock.

On January 4, 2005, in connection with the third and final closing of the November 2004 Private Placement we issued 534,299 shares of our common stock and 535,192 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock.

On January 12, 2005, in connection with the closing of a private placement offering, we issued 3,832,752 shares of our common stock and 3,832,752 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock.

On February 2, 2006, we sold to Cornell Capital Partners, LP our Secured Convertible Debentures due February 1, 2009 in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,000,000 and issued to it five year warrants to purchase 4,500,000 shares of common Stock.

On August 24, 2007, we issued and sold an aggregate of \$600,000 principal amount promissory notes bearing interest at a rate of 12% per annum and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 150,000 shares of our common stock to three investors including Thomas Moore, our Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Moore invested \$400,000 and received warrants for the purchase of 100,000 shares of Common Stock. The promissory note and accrued but unpaid interest thereon are convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock upon the closing by the Company of a sale of its equity securities aggregating \$3,000,000 or more in gross proceeds to the Company at a conversion rate which shall be the greater of a price at which such equity securities were sold or the price per share of the last reported trade of our common stock on the market on which the common stock is then listed, as quoted by Bloomberg LP. At any time prior to conversion, we have the right to prepay the promissory notes and accrued but unpaid interest thereon.

On October 17, 2007, in connection with the closing of a private placement offering, we issued 49,228,334 shares of our common stock and 36,921,250 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock.

Concurrent with the closing of the October 2007 private placement offering, we issued to CAMOFI Master LDC and CAMHZN Master LDC an aggregate of 10,000,000 shares of our common stock and 13,333,333 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock. Pursuant to an advisory agreement dated August 1, 2007 with Centrecourt, in consideration for performing assorted financial advisory services to the Company, we issued 2,483,333 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock to Centrecourt, which Centrecourt assigned to its two affiliates.

**EXHIBITS**

| EXHIBIT<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION OF EXHIBIT  |
|-------------------|---|
| Exhibit 2.1       | Agreement Plan and Merger of Advaxis, Inc. (a Colorado corporation) and Advaxis, Inc. (a Delaware corporation). Incorporated by reference to Annex B to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on May 15, 2006.   |
| Exhibit 3.1(i)    | Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation. Incorporated by reference to Annex C to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on May 15, 2006.   |
| Exhibit 3.1(ii)   | Amended and Restated Bylaws. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Quarterly Report Form 10-QSB filed with the SEC on December 15, 2006.   |
| Exhibit 4.1       | Form of common stock certificate. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007.  |
| Exhibit 4.2       | Form of warrant to purchase shares of Registrant's common stock at the price of \$0.20 per share (the "\$0.20 Warrant"). Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007.   |
| Exhibit 4.3       | Form of warrant to purchase shares of Registrant's common stock at the price of \$0.001 per share (the "\$.001 Warrant"). Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007.  |
| Exhibit 4.4       | Form of warrant issued in the August 2007 financing. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 27, 2007.   |
| Exhibit 4.5       | Form of note issued in the August 2007 financing. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 27, 2007.  |
| Exhibit 4.6       | Form of warrant issued in the November 2004 Private Placement . Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 18, 2004.   |
| Exhibit 5.1       | Opinion of Greenberg Traurig, LLP.*   |
| Exhibit 10.1      | Securities Purchase Agreement between Registrant and the purchasers in the private placement (the "SPA"), dated as of October 17, 2007, and Disclosure Schedules thereto. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007. |
| Exhibit 10.2      | Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 2, 2006 between Company and Cornell Capital Partners, LP. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.09 to Report on Form 8K filed with the SEC on February 8, 2006.  |
| Exhibit 10.3      | Registration Rights Agreement between Registrant and the parties to the SPA, dated as of October 17, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007.  |
| Exhibit 10.4      | Placement Agency Agreement between Registrant and Carter Securities, LLC, dated as of October 17, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed   |



Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

with the SEC on October 23, 2007.

Exhibit 10.5 Engagement Letter between Registrant and Carter Securities, LLC, dated August 15, 2007.  
Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3(a) to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on  
October 23, 2007.

II-3

---

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

- Exhibit 10.6 Agreement between Registrant and YA Global Investments, L.P. f/k/a Cornell Capital Partners, L.P., dated August 23, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007.
- Exhibit 10.7 Memorandum of Agreement between Registrant and CAMHZN Master LDC and CAMOFI Master LDC, purchasers of the Units consisting of Common Stock, \$0.20 Warrants, and \$0.001 Warrants, dated October 17, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007.
- Exhibit 10.8 Advisory Agreement between Registrant and Centrecourt Asset Management LLC, dated August 1, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 23, 2007.
- Exhibit 10.9 Share and Exchange Agreement, dated as of August 25, 2004, by and among the Company, Advaxis and the shareholders of Advaxis. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8K filed with the SEC on November 18, 2004.
- Exhibit 10.10 Security Agreement dated February 2, 2006 between Company and Cornell Capital Partners, L.P. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.06 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 8, 2006.
- Exhibit 10.11 Investor Registration Rights Agreement dated February 2, 2006 between Company and Cornell Capital Partners, LP. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.05 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 8, 2006.
- Exhibit 10.12 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement related to the November 2004 Private Placement, by and among the Company and the purchasers listed as signatories thereto. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 18, 2004.
- Exhibit 10.13 Form of Registration Rights Agreement related to the November 2004 Private Placement, by and among the Company and the persons listed as signatories thereto. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 18, 2004.
- Exhibit 10.14 Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated December 20, 2004, by and between the Company and J.Todd Derbin. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 23, 2004.
- Exhibit 10.15 2004 Stock Option Plan of the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Report on Form S-8 filed with the SEC on December 1, 2005.
- Exhibit 10.16 2005 Stock Option Plan of the Company. Incorporated by reference to Annex A to DEF 14A Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on May 15, 2006.
- Exhibit 10.17 License Agreement, between University of Pennsylvania and the Company dated as of June 17, 2002, as Amended and Restated on February 13, 2007. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Report on From 10-QSB filed with the SEC on February 13, 2007.
- Exhibit 10.18 Sponsored Research Agreement dated November 1, 2006 by and between University of Pennsylvania (Dr. Paterson Principal Investigator) and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 to Quarterly Report on 10-QSB filed with the SEC on February 13, 2007.

Exhibit 10.19 Non-Exclusive License and Bailment, dated as of March 17, 2004, between The Regents of the University of California and Advaxis, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).

II-4

---

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

- Exhibit 10.20 Consultancy Agreement, dated as of January 19, 2005, by and between LVEP Management, LLC and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.21(a) Amendment to Consultancy Agreement, dated as of April 4, 2005, between LVEP Management LLC and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.21(b) Second Amendment dated October, 31, 2005 to Consultancy Agreement between LVEP Management LLC and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 9, 2005.
- Exhibit 10.21(c) Third Amendment dated December 15, 2006 to Consultancy Agreement between LVEP Management LLC and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 9.01 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 15, 2006.
- Exhibit 10.22 Government Funding Agreement, dated as of April 5, 2004, by and between David Carpi and Advaxis, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.23 Amended and Restated Consulting and Placement Agreement, dated as of May 28, 2003, by and between David Carpi and Advaxis, Inc., as amended. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.21 Consultancy Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2005, by and between Dr. Yvonne Paterson and Advaxis, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.24 Consultancy Agreement, dated as of March 15, 2003, by and between Dr. Joy A. Cavagnaro and Advaxis, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.25 Grant Writing Agreement, dated June 19, 2003, by and between DNA Bridges, Inc. and Advaxis, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.26 Consulting Agreement, dated as of July 2, 2004, by and between Sentinel Consulting Corporation and Advaxis, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.27 Agreement, dated July 7, 2003, by and between Cobra Biomanufacturing PLC and Advaxis, Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the amendment filed on June 9, 2005 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.26 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 12, 2005, by and between the Company and Harvest Advaxis LLC. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 18, 2005.
- Exhibit 10.27

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 12, 2005, by and between the Company and Harvest Advaxis LLC. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 18, 2005.

II-5

---

Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

- Exhibit 10.28 Letter Agreement, dated as of January 12, 2005 by and between the Company and Robert T. Harvey. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 18, 2005.
- Exhibit 10.29 Consultancy Agreement, dated as of January 15, 2005, by and between Dr. David Filer and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.30 Consultancy Agreement, dated as of January 15, 2005, by and between Pharm-Olam International Ltd. and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.31 Agreement, dated February 1, 2004, by and between Strategic Growth International Inc. and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.32 Letter Agreement, dated February 10, 2005, by and between Richard Berman and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.33 Employment Agreement, dated February 8, 2005, by and between Vafa Shahabit and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.34 Employment Agreement, dated March 1, 2005, by and between John Rothman and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.35 Clinical Research Services Agreement, dated April 6, 2005, between Pharm-Olam International Ltd. and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the amendment filed on June 9, 2005 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.36 Royalty Agreement, dated as of May 11, 2003, by and between Cobra Bio-Manufacturing PLC and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.37 Letter Agreement between the Company and Investors Relations Group Inc., dated September 27, 2005. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.38 Consultancy Agreement between the Company and Freemind Group LLC, dated October 17, 2005. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to Post-Effective Amendment filed on January 5, 2006 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-122504).
- Exhibit 10.39 Employment Agreement dated August 21, 2007 between the Company and Thomas A. Moore. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on August 27, 2007.
- Exhibit 10.40 Employment Agreement dated February 9, 2006 between the Company and Frederick D. Cobb. Filed on March 9, 2006 with the initial filing of the Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File

No. 333-132298)

Exhibit 10.41      Resignation Agreement between J. Todd Derbin and the Company dated October 31, 2005.  
Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 report to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 9,  
2005.

II-6

---

## Edgar Filing: Advaxis, Inc. - Form SB-2

- Exhibit 10.42 Consulting Agreement dated June 1, 2006 between the Company and Biologics Consulting Group Inc. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-QSB filed with the SEC on February 13, 2007.
- Exhibit 10.43 Third Lease Amendment Agreement dated October 1, 2006 by and between the New Jersey Economic Development Authority and the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to Quarterly Report on Form 10-QSB filed with the SEC on February 13, 2007.
- Exhibit 10.44 Project Order No. 1, No. 2 and No. 3 to the Master Contract Service Agreement between the Company and MediVector, Inc. dated May 20, 2007.\*
- Exhibit 10.45 Letter Agreement, dated November 28, 2007, between Crystal Research Associates, LLC and the Company.\*
- Exhibit 10.46 Service Schedule, dated September 21, 2007, to the Strategic Collaboration and Long Term Vaccine Supply Agreement, dated October 31, 2005, between the Company and Cobra Biomanufacturing Plc.\*
- Exhibit 10.47 Service Schedule, dated May 22, 2007, to the Strategic Collaboration and Long Term Vaccine Supply Agreement, dated October 31, 2005, between the Company and Cobra Biomanufacturing Plc.\*
- Exhibit 10.48 Consulting Agreement, dated May 1, 2007 between the Company and Bridge Ventures, Inc.\*
- Exhibit 14.1 Code of Ethics. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 18, 2004.
- Exhibit 23.1 Consent of Goldstein Golub Kessler LLP.
- Exhibit 23.2 Consent of Greenberg Traurig LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1 above)
- Exhibit 24.1 Power of Attorney (Included on the signature page)

\*To be filed by amendment

### UNDERTAKINGS

The undersigned small business issuer hereby undertakes to:

(1) For determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, treat the information omitted from this form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the small business issuer under Rule 424(b) (1), or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 as part of this registration statement as of the time the SEC declared it effective.

(2) For determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, treat each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus as a new registration statement for the securities offered in this registration statement, and that offering of the securities at that time as the initial BONA FIDE offering of those securities.

The undersigned small business issuer hereby undertakes with respect to the securities being offered and sold in this offering:



(1) To file, during any period in which it offers or sells securities, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement to:

(a) Include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(b) Reflect in the prospectus any facts or events which, individually or together, represent a fundamental change in the information in this registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(c) Include any additional or changed material information on the plan of distribution.

(2) For determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933, treat each post-effective amendment as a new registration statement of the securities offered, and the offering of the securities at that time to be the initial bona fide offering.

II-7

---

(3) File a post-effective amendment to remove from registration any of the securities that remain unsold at the end of the offering.

Insofar as indemnification by the undersigned small business issuer for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the small business issuer pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the small business issuer has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

II-8

---

**SIGNATURES**

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form SB-2 and authorized this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, in the City of North Brunswick, State of New Jersey, on November 30, 2007.

ADVAXIS, INC.

By: /s/ Thomas A. Moore  
Thomas A. Moore, Chief Executive Officer and  
Chairman of the Board

By: /s/ Fredrick D. Cobb  
Fredrick D. Cobb, Vice President,  
Finance and Principal  
Financial Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

We, the undersigned officers and directors of Advaxis, Inc., hereby severally constitute and appoint Thomas Moore and Frederick Cobb, and each of them (with full power to each of them to act alone), our true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution, for us and in our stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including pre-effective and post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement and all documents relating thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, granting to said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing necessary or advisable to be done in and about the premises, as full to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all the said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates stated.

| SIGNATURE                            | TITLE  | DATE              |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------|
| /s/ Thomas Moore<br>Thomas Moore     | Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board<br>(Principal Executive Officer) | November 30, 2007 |
| /s/ Fredrick Cobb<br>Fredrick Cobb   | Vice President, Finance<br>(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)            | November 30, 2007 |
| Roni Appel                           | Director   |                   |
| /s/ Thomas McKearn<br>Thomas McKearn | Director   | November 30, 2007 |
| /s/ James Patton<br>James Patton     | Director   | November 30, 2007 |
| /s/ Richard Berman<br>Richard Berman | Director   | November 30, 2007 |
| /s/ Martin Wade<br>Martin Wade       | Director   | November 30, 2007 |